

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 12, 2024

Registration No. 333-

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM S-3  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

**LTC PROPERTIES, INC.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

**Maryland**

(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)

**71-0720518**

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**3011 Townsgate Road, Suite 220  
Westlake Village, CA 91361  
(805) 981-8655**

(Address, Including Zip Code and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

**WENDY L. SIMPSON  
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer  
LTC Properties, Inc.  
3011 Townsgate Road, Suite 220  
Westlake Village, CA 91361  
(805) 981-8655**

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

**With a Copy to:  
ANTHONY J. MARSICO  
HERBERT F. KOZLOV  
Reed Smith LLP  
599 Lexington Avenue  
New York, NY 10022-7650  
(212) 521-5400**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after this registration statement becomes effective.**

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. ☐

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box. ☒

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box. ☒

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☒

Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☐

Smaller reporting company ☐

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. ☐

**EXPLANATORY NOTE**

We are filing this registration statement solely to replace the registrant's registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-262837), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 18, 2022 (the "Expiring Registration Statement"), that is scheduled to expire on February 18, 2025 pursuant to Rule 415(a)(5) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. In accordance with Rule 415(a)(6), effectiveness of this registration statement will be deemed to terminate the Expiring Registration Statement.

## PROSPECTUS



**Common Stock**  
**Preferred Stock**  
**Warrants**  
**Debt Securities**  
**Depository Shares**  
**Units**

We may from time to time in one or more offerings, offer and sell one or any combination of the securities we describe in this prospectus, either individually or as units comprised of one or more of the other securities. When we offer securities, we will provide you with a prospectus supplement describing the terms of the specific issue of securities including the offering price of the securities. We may offer to sell these securities on a continuous or delayed basis, through agents, dealers or underwriters, or directly to purchasers. The prospectus supplement for each offering of securities will describe in detail the plan of distribution for that offering. If our agents or any dealers or underwriters are involved in the sale of the securities, the applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the names of the agents, dealers or underwriters and any applicable commissions or discounts. Our net proceeds from the sale of securities will also be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you in connection with an offering.

In addition, any selling security holders to be named in a prospectus supplement may offer and sell common stock from time to time in such amounts and with such discounts and commissions as are set forth in a prospectus supplement. Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will not receive any proceeds from the sale of common stock by any selling security holders.

You should read this prospectus, the accompanying prospectus supplement, and any related free writing prospectus, as well as the documents incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference in this prospectus, carefully before you make your investment decision. This prospectus may not be used to sell securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.

To assist us in qualifying as a real estate investment trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes (“REIT”), our charter contains certain restrictions relating to the ownership and transfer of shares of our capital stock. See “Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer” in this prospectus.

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “LTC.” The last reported closing price of our common stock on November 11, 2024 on the New York Stock Exchange was \$39.44. Each prospectus supplement will indicate if the securities offered thereby will be listed on any securities exchange.

**Investing in our securities involves risks. You should carefully consider the risk factors referred to on page 3 of this prospectus and set forth in the documents incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference herein before making any decision to invest in our securities.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission or regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The date of this prospectus is November 12, 2024.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#"><u>ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>1</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>OUR COMPANY</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>2</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>RISK FACTORS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>3</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>3</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>3</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE OFFERED SECURITIES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>4</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR COMMON STOCK</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>4</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>5</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>10</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>12</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>19</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF UNITS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>22</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>RESTRICTIONS ON OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>23</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND OF OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>24</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>27</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>SELLING SECURITY HOLDERS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>37</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>37</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>LEGAL MATTERS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>40</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>EXPERTS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>40</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>41</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>41</u></a>

**ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS**

*When used in this prospectus, the terms “company,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to LTC Properties, Inc. and its subsidiaries as a combined entity, except where it is made clear that such terms mean only LTC Properties, Inc.*

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”), using a “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings. Each time we or any selling security holders sell securities, we will, to the extent required by law, provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of the offering. We may also add, update or change in any accompanying prospectus supplement, or any related free writing prospectus we may authorize to be delivered to you, any of the information contained in this prospectus. To the extent there is a conflict between the information contained in this prospectus and a later dated prospectus supplement or related free writing prospectus, you should rely on the information in the most recent prospectus supplement or related free writing prospectus.

Neither we nor any selling security holders have authorized any dealer, agent or other person to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement, and any related free writing prospectus. You must not rely upon any information or representation not contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, an accompanying prospectus supplement, and any related free writing prospectus. This prospectus, any accompanying prospectus, and any related free writing prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the registered securities to which they relate, nor does this prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement, and any related free writing prospectus constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement, and any related free writing prospectus is accurate on any date subsequent to the date set forth on the front of the document or that any information we have incorporated by reference is correct on any date subsequent to the date of the document incorporated by reference (as our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date), even though this prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement, or any related free writing prospectus is delivered or securities are sold on a later date.

As permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC, the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, includes additional information not contained in this prospectus. You may read the registration statement and the other reports we file with the SEC at the SEC’s web site described below under the heading “Where You Can Find Additional Information.”

## OUR COMPANY

We are a self-administered health care REIT that invests in seniors housing and health care properties through sale-leaseback, financing receivables, mortgage financing, joint ventures, construction financing and structured finance solutions including preferred equity and mezzanine lending. Our investments in owned properties, mortgage loans, mezzanine loans and preferred equity investments represent our primary source of income. We depend upon the performance of our operators with respect to the daily management and marketing of long-term health care services offered at our properties. We are a Maryland corporation organized in May 1992 and have been operating since August 1992.

Our real estate investments include the following types of properties:

*Independent living communities*, also known as retirement communities or senior apartments, offer a sense of community and numerous levels of service, such as laundry, housekeeping, dining options/meal plans, exercise and wellness programs, transportation, social, cultural and recreational activities, on-site security and emergency response programs. Many independent living communities offer on-site conveniences like beauty/barber shops, fitness facilities, game rooms, libraries and activity centers.

*Assisted living communities* serve people who require assistance with activities of daily living, but do not require the degree of supervision that skilled nursing facilities provide. Services are usually available 24 hours a day and include personal supervision and assistance with eating, bathing, grooming and administering medication. Many assisted living facilities provide a combination of housing, supportive services, personalized assistance and health care designed to respond to individual needs.

*Memory care communities* offer specialized options for people with Alzheimer's disease and other forms of dementia. These purpose built, free-standing facilities offer an alternative for private-pay residents affected by memory loss in comparison to other accommodations that typically have been provided within a secured unit of an assisted living or skilled nursing facility. Memory care facilities offer dedicated care, with staff usually available 24 hours a day, and specialized programming for various conditions relating to memory loss in an environment that is typically smaller in scale and more residential in nature than traditional assisted living and skilled nursing facilities.

*Skilled nursing centers* provide restorative, rehabilitative and nursing care for people not requiring the extensive treatment available at acute care hospitals. Many skilled nursing facilities provide ancillary services that include occupational, speech, physical, respiratory and medical therapies, as well as sub-acute care services which are paid either by the patient, the patient's family, private health insurance, or through the federal Medicare or state Medicaid programs.

*Other property types* that we invest in are land parcels, projects under development and behavioral health care hospitals.

We conduct and manage our business as one operating segment for internal reporting and internal decision-making purposes. As of September 30, 2024, seniors housing and health care properties comprised approximately 99.4% of our gross investment portfolio. Substantially all of our revenues and sources of cash flows from operations are derived from operating lease rentals, interest earned on financing receivable, interest earned on outstanding loans receivable and income from investments in unconsolidated joint ventures. Income from our investments represent our primary source of liquidity to fund distributions and are dependent upon the performance of the operators on their lease and loan obligations and the rates earned thereon.

Our principal executive offices are located at 3011 Townsgate Road, Suite 220, Westlake Village, California 91361, and our telephone number is (805) 981-8655. Our website is [www.LTCreit.com](http://www.LTCreit.com). However, the information located on, or accessible from, our website is not, and should not be deemed to be, part of this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or any applicable free writing prospectus or incorporated into any other filing that we submit to the SEC.

## RISK FACTORS

Investment in our securities involves risks. Prior to making a decision about investing in our securities, you should consider carefully the risk factors, together with all of the other information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, including any additional specific risks described in the section entitled “Risk Factors” contained in any supplements to this prospectus and in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as any amendments or additions thereto reflected in subsequent filings with the SEC. Each of these risk factors could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, ability to pay dividends or stock price.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION

This prospectus, any prospectus supplement, any related free writing prospectus, and the information incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement contains or incorporates by reference forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (“Securities Act”), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (“Exchange Act”), adopted pursuant to the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Statements that are not purely historical may be forward-looking. You can identify some of the forward-looking statements by their use of forward-looking words, such as “believes,” “expects,” “may,” “will,” “could,” “would,” “should,” “seeks,” “approximately,” “intends,” “plans,” “estimates” or “anticipates,” or the negative of those words or similar words. Forward-looking statements involve inherent risks and uncertainties regarding events, conditions and financial trends that may affect our future plans of operation, business strategy, results of operations and financial position. A number of important factors could cause actual results to differ materially from those included within or contemplated by such forward-looking statements, including, but not limited to, our dependence on our operators for revenue and cash flow; the duration and extent of the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic; government regulation of the health care industry; federal and state health care cost containment measures including reductions in reimbursement from third-party payors such as Medicare and Medicaid; required regulatory approvals for operation of health care facilities; a failure to comply with federal, state, or local regulations for the operation of health care facilities; the adequacy of insurance coverage maintained by our operators; our reliance on a few major operators; our ability to renew leases or enter into favorable terms of renewals or new leases; the impact of inflation, operator financial or legal difficulties; the sufficiency of collateral securing mortgage loans; an impairment of our real estate investments; the relative illiquidity of our real estate investments; our ability to develop and complete construction projects; our ability to invest cash proceeds for health care properties; a failure to qualify as a REIT; our ability to grow if access to capital is limited; and a failure to maintain or increase our dividend. For a discussion of these and other factors that could cause actual results to differ from those contemplated in the forward-looking statements, please see the discussion under “Risk Factors” contained in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement, and in other information contained in our publicly available filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), including our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and other reports we file with the SEC under the Exchange Act. Although we believe that these forward looking statements are reasonable, there is no assurance that our expectations will be fulfilled. You are cautioned not to put undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. We do not undertake any responsibility to update or revise any of these factors or to announce publicly any revisions to forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise described in the applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of our securities for general business purposes, which may include, among other things, the repayment of indebtedness, the development and acquisition of additional properties and other acquisition transactions, the expansion and improvement of certain properties in our portfolio, and mortgage loan originations. We will not receive any proceeds from any sale of common stock by any selling security holders.

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE OFFERED SECURITIES

We may from time to time in one or more offerings, offer and sell one or any combination of the securities we describe in this prospectus, either individually or as units comprised of one or more of the other securities.

The terms of any specific offering of securities, including the terms of any units offered, will be set forth in a prospectus supplement or a free writing prospectus relating to such offering.

Pursuant to our Articles of Restatement, as amended and supplemented to date, and referred to in this prospectus as our charter, we are authorized to issue 60,000,000 shares of common stock and 15,000,000 shares of preferred stock, each share having a par value of \$0.01.

As of November 11, 2024, there were 45,260,754 shares of our common stock outstanding and no shares of our preferred stock outstanding.

Securities may be issued in certificated or uncertificated form, as disclosed in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR COMMON STOCK

### General

The following description of our common stock sets forth certain general terms and provisions of the common stock to which any prospectus supplement and free writing prospectus may relate, including a prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus providing that common stock will be issuable upon conversion of our debt securities or our preferred stock or upon the exercise of common stock warrants issued by us. The statements below describing our common stock are in all respects subject to and qualified in their entirety by reference to the applicable provisions of our charter and bylaws.

Holders of our common stock will be entitled to receive dividends when, as and if authorized by our Board of Directors and declared by us, out of assets legally available therefore. Payment and declaration of dividends on the common stock and purchases of shares thereof by us may be subject to certain restrictions if we fail to pay dividends on any class or series of our preferred stock then outstanding. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of common stock will be entitled to share equally and ratably in any assets available for distribution to them, after payment or provision for payment of our debts and other liabilities and the preferential amounts owing with respect to any of our outstanding preferred stock.

Our common stock will possess voting rights for the election of directors and in respect of other corporate matters, with each share entitling the holder thereof to one vote. Holders of common stock will not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors, which means that holders of more than 50% of all of the shares of our common stock voting for the election of directors will be able to elect all of the directors if they choose to do so and, accordingly, the holders of the remaining shares will be unable to elect any directors. Holders of shares of common stock will not have preemptive rights, which mean they have no right to acquire any additional shares of common stock that may be issued by us at a subsequent date. Our common stock will, when issued, be fully paid and nonassessable and will not be subject to preemptive or similar rights.

Under Maryland law and our charter, a distribution (whether by dividend, redemption or other acquisition of shares) to holders of shares of our common stock may be made only if, after giving effect to the distribution, we are able to pay our indebtedness as it becomes due in the usual course of business and our total assets are greater than our total liabilities plus the amount necessary to satisfy the preferential rights upon dissolution of stockholders whose preferential rights on dissolution are superior to the holders of our common stock and we can pay our debts as they become due. We have complied with these requirements in all of our prior distributions to holders of our common stock.

The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of our common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our preferred stock which are outstanding or which we may designate and issue in the future. See “Description of Our Preferred Stock” below.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK

Under our charter, our Board of Directors may from time to time establish and issue one or more classes or series of preferred stock and fix the designations, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of such classes or series and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereon, including, but not limited to, the fixing of the dividend rights, dividend rate or rates, conversion rights, voting rights, rights and terms of redemption (including sinking fund provisions) and the liquidation preferences.

The following description of our preferred stock sets forth certain general terms and provisions of our preferred stock to which any prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus may relate. The statements below describing the preferred stock are in all respects subject to and qualified in their entirety by reference to the applicable provisions of our charter (including the applicable articles supplementary) and bylaws.

### General

Subject to limitations prescribed by Maryland law and our charter, our Board of Directors is authorized to fix the number of shares constituting each class or series of preferred stock and the designations and powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, including those provisions as may be desired concerning voting, redemption, dividends, dissolution or the distribution of assets, conversion or exchange, and those other subjects or matters as may be fixed by resolution of our Board of Directors or duly authorized committee thereof. Our preferred stock will, when issued, be fully paid and non-assessable and will not have, or be subject to, any preemptive or similar rights. You should refer to the prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus relating to the class or series of preferred stock offered thereby for specific terms, including:

- the class or series, title and stated value of that preferred stock;
- the number of shares of that preferred stock offered, the liquidation preference per share and the offering price of that preferred stock;
- the dividend rate(s), period(s) and/or payment date(s) or method(s) of calculation thereof applicable to that preferred stock;
- whether dividends on that preferred stock shall be cumulative or not and, if cumulative, the date from which dividends on that preferred stock shall accumulate;
- the procedures for any auction and remarketing, if any, for that preferred stock;
- provisions for a sinking fund, if any, for that preferred stock;
- provisions for redemption, if applicable, of that preferred stock;
- any listing of that preferred stock on any securities exchange;
- the terms and conditions, if applicable, upon which that preferred stock will be convertible into our common stock, including the conversion price (or manner of calculation thereof);
- any voting rights;
- the relative ranking and preference of the preferred stock as to distribution rights and rights upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up if other than as described in this prospectus;
- any limitations on issuance of any other series of preferred stock ranking senior to or on a parity with the preferred stock as to distribution rights and rights upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up;
- a discussion of certain federal income tax considerations applicable to that preferred stock;
- any limitations on actual, beneficial or constructive ownership and restrictions on transfer of that preferred stock and, if convertible, the related common stock, in each case as may be appropriate to preserve our status as a REIT; and
- any other material terms, preferences, rights, limitations or restrictions of that preferred stock.



**Rank**

Except as otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, the preferred stock will, with respect to rights to the payment of dividends and distribution of our assets and rights upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, rank:

- senior to all classes or series of our common stock and excess stock and to all of our equity securities the terms of which provide that those equity securities are junior to the preferred stock;
- on a parity with all of our equity securities other than those referred to in bullet-point immediately above and the bullet-point immediately below; and
- junior to all of our equity securities the terms of which provide that those equity securities will rank senior to it.

For these purposes, the term “equity securities” does not include convertible debt securities.

**Dividends**

Holders of shares of our preferred stock of each class or series shall be entitled to receive, when, as and if authorized by our Board of Directors and declared by us, out of our assets legally available for payment, cash dividends at rates and on dates as will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. Each dividend shall be payable to holders of record as they appear on our stock transfer books on the record dates as shall be fixed by our Board of Directors.

Dividends on any class or series of our preferred stock may be cumulative or non-cumulative, as provided in the applicable prospectus supplement. Dividends, if cumulative, will accumulate from and after the date set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. If our Board of Directors fails to authorize a dividend payable on a dividend payment date on any class or series of our preferred stock for which dividends are non-cumulative, then the holders of that class or series of our preferred stock will have no right to receive a dividend in respect of the dividend period ending on that dividend payment date, and we will have no obligation to pay the dividend accrued for that period, whether or not dividends on that class or series are declared payable on any future dividend payment date.

Except as otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, if any shares of our preferred stock of any class or series are outstanding, no full dividends shall be authorized or paid or set apart for payment on our preferred stock of any other class or series ranking, as to dividends, on a parity with or junior to the preferred stock of that class or series for any period unless:

- if that class or series of preferred stock has a cumulative dividend, full cumulative dividends have been or contemporaneously are authorized and paid or authorized and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof set apart for that payment on the preferred stock of that class or series for all past dividend periods; or
- if that class or series of preferred stock does not have a cumulative dividend, full dividends for the then current dividend period have been or contemporaneously are authorized and paid or authorized and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof set apart for that payment on the preferred stock of that class or series.

Except as otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, when dividends are not paid in full (or a sum sufficient for their full payment is not so set apart) upon the shares of preferred stock of any class or series and the shares of any other class or series of preferred stock ranking on a parity as to dividends with the preferred stock of that class or series, all dividends declared upon shares of preferred stock of that class or series and any other class or series of preferred stock ranking on a parity as to dividends with that preferred stock shall be authorized pro rata so that the amount of dividends authorized per share on the preferred stock of that class or series and that other class or series of preferred stock shall in all cases bear to each other the same ratio that accrued and unpaid dividends per share on the shares of preferred stock of that class or series (which shall not include any accumulation in respect of unpaid dividends for prior dividend periods if that preferred stock does not have a cumulative dividend) and that other class or series of preferred stock bear to each other. No interest, or

sum of money in lieu of interest, shall be payable in respect of any dividend payment or payments on preferred stock of that series that may be in arrears.

Except as provided in the immediately preceding paragraph or as otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, unless: (a) if that class or series of preferred stock has a cumulative dividend, full cumulative dividends on the preferred stock of that class or series have been or contemporaneously are authorized and paid or authorized and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof set apart for payment for all past dividend periods and the then current dividend period; and (b) if that class or series of preferred stock does not have a cumulative dividend, full dividends on the preferred stock of that class or series have been or contemporaneously are authorized and paid or authorized and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof set aside for payment for the then current dividend period, then no dividends (other than in our common stock or other stock ranking junior to the preferred stock of that class or series as to dividends and upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up) shall be authorized or paid or set aside for payment or other distribution shall be authorized or made upon our common stock, excess stock or any of our other stock ranking junior to or on a parity with the preferred stock of that class or series as to dividends or upon liquidation, nor shall any common stock, excess stock or any of our other stock ranking junior to or on a parity with the preferred stock of such class or series as to dividends or upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up be redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired for any consideration (or any moneys be paid to or made available for a sinking fund for the redemption of any shares of that stock) by us (except by conversion into or exchange for other of our stock ranking junior to the preferred stock of that class or series as to dividends and upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up).

Any dividend payment made on shares of a class or series of preferred stock shall first be credited against the earliest accrued but unpaid dividend due with respect to shares of that class or series which remains payable.

### **Redemption**

If the applicable prospectus supplement so states, the shares of preferred stock will be subject to mandatory redemption or redemption at our option, in whole or in part, in each case on the terms, at the times and at the redemption prices set forth in that prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus.

The prospectus supplement relating to a class or series of preferred stock that is subject to mandatory redemption will specify the number of shares of that preferred stock that shall be redeemed by us in each year commencing after a date to be specified, at a redemption price per share to be specified, together with an amount equal to all accrued and unpaid dividends thereon (which shall not, if that preferred stock does not have a cumulative dividend, include any accumulation in respect of unpaid dividends for prior dividend periods) to the date of redemption. The redemption price may be payable in cash or other property, as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. If the redemption price for preferred stock of any series is payable only from the net proceeds of the issuance of our stock, the terms of that preferred stock may provide that, if no such stock shall have been issued or to the extent the net proceeds from any issuance are insufficient to pay in full the aggregate redemption price then due, that preferred stock shall automatically and mandatorily be converted into shares of our applicable stock pursuant to conversion provisions specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing and except as otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, unless:

- if that class or series of preferred stock has a cumulative dividend, full cumulative dividends on all shares of any class or series of preferred stock shall have been or contemporaneously are authorized and paid or authorized and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof set apart for payment for all past dividend periods; and
- if that class or series of preferred stock does not have a cumulative dividend, full dividends on the preferred stock of any class or series have been or contemporaneously are authorized and paid or authorized and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof set apart for payment for the then current dividend period;

- no shares of any class or series of preferred stock shall be redeemed unless all outstanding shares of preferred stock of that class or series are simultaneously redeemed; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not prevent the purchase or acquisition of shares of preferred stock of that class or series pursuant to a purchase or exchange offer made on the same terms to holders of all outstanding shares of preferred stock of that class or series.

If fewer than all of the outstanding shares of preferred stock of any class or series are to be redeemed, the number of shares to be redeemed will be determined by us and those shares may be redeemed pro rata from the holders of record of those shares in proportion to the number of those shares held by those holders (with adjustments to avoid redemption of fractional shares) or any other equitable method determined by us that will not result in the issuance of any excess preferred stock.

Notice of redemption will be mailed at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to each holder of record of a share of preferred stock of any class or series to be redeemed at the address shown on our stock transfer books. Each notice shall state:

- the redemption date;
- the number of shares and class or series of the preferred stock to be redeemed;
- the redemption price;
- the place or places where certificates for that preferred stock are to be surrendered for payment of the redemption price;
- that dividends on the shares to be redeemed will cease to accrue on that redemption date; and
- the date upon which the holder's conversion rights, if any, as to those shares shall terminate.

If fewer than all the shares of preferred stock of any class or series are to be redeemed, the notice mailed to each holder thereof shall also specify the number of shares of preferred stock to be redeemed from each holder. If notice of redemption of any shares of preferred stock has been given and if the funds necessary for that redemption have been set apart by us in trust for the benefit of the holders of any shares of preferred stock so called for redemption, then from and after the redemption date dividends will cease to accrue on those shares of preferred stock, those shares of preferred stock shall no longer be deemed outstanding and all rights of the holders of those shares will terminate, except the right to receive the redemption price.

#### **Liquidation Preference**

Except as otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, upon our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, then, before any distribution or payment shall be made to the holders of any common stock, excess stock or any other class or series of our stock ranking junior to that class or series of preferred stock in the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of each class or series of preferred stock shall be entitled to receive out of our assets legally available for distribution to stockholders liquidating distributions in the amount of the liquidation preference per share (set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement), plus an amount equal to all dividends accrued and unpaid thereon (which shall not include any accumulation in respect of unpaid dividends for prior dividend periods if that class or series of preferred stock does not have a cumulative dividend). Except as otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, after payment of the full amount of the liquidating distributions to which they are entitled, the holders of that class or series of preferred stock will have no right or claim to any of our remaining assets. If, upon our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, our legally available assets are insufficient to pay the amount of the liquidating distributions on all outstanding shares of that class or series of preferred stock and the corresponding amounts payable on all shares of other classes or series of our stock ranking on a parity with that class or series of preferred stock in the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, then the holders of that class or series of preferred stock and all other classes or series of stock shall share ratably in that distribution of assets in proportion to the full liquidating distributions to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled.

If liquidating distributions shall have been made in full to all holders of shares of that class or series of preferred stock, our remaining assets shall be distributed among the holders of any other classes or series of stock ranking junior to that class or series of preferred stock upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, according to their respective rights and preferences and in each case according to their respective number of shares. For those purposes, neither our consolidation nor merger with or into any other corporation, trust or other entity nor the sale, lease, transfer or conveyance of all or substantially all of our property or business shall be deemed to constitute our liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

### **Voting Rights**

Except as set forth below or as otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, holders of preferred stock will not have any voting rights.

Whenever dividends on any shares of that class or series of preferred stock shall be in arrears for 18 months or six or more quarterly periods, the holders of those shares of that class or series of preferred stock (voting separately as a class with all other classes or series of preferred stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable) will be entitled to vote for the election of two additional directors to our Board of Directors (and our entire Board of Directors will be increased by two directors) at a special meeting called by one of our officers at the request of a holder of that class or series of preferred stock or, if that special meeting is not called by that officer within 30 days, at a special meeting called by a holder of that class or series of preferred stock designated by the holders of record of at least 10% of the shares of any of those classes or series of preferred stock (unless that request is received less than 90 days before the date fixed for the next annual or special meeting of the stockholders), or at the next annual meeting of stockholders, and at each subsequent annual meeting until:

- if that class or series of preferred stock has a cumulative dividend, then all dividends accumulated on those shares of preferred stock for the past dividend periods and the then current dividend period shall have been fully paid or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof set apart for payment, or
- if that class or series of preferred stock does not have a cumulative dividend, then four consecutive quarterly periods of dividends shall have been fully paid or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof set apart for payment.

Unless provided otherwise for any series of preferred stock, so long as any shares of preferred stock remain outstanding, we shall not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of the shares of each class or series of preferred stock outstanding at the time, given in person or by proxy, either in writing or at a meeting (that class or series voting separately as a class):

- authorize or create, or increase the authorized or issued amount of, any class or series of stock ranking senior to that class or series of preferred stock with respect to payment of dividends or the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up or reclassify any of our authorized stock into those shares, or create, authorize or issue any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing the right to purchase those shares; or
- amend, alter or repeal the provisions of our charter in respect of that class or series of preferred stock, whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise, so as to materially and adversely affect any right, preference, privilege or voting power of that class or series of preferred stock; provided, however, that with respect to the occurrence of a merger, consolidation or other event, whereby shares of any class or series of preferred stock (or any equivalent class or series of stock issued by the surviving corporation in any merger or consolidation to which our company becomes a party), remain outstanding with the terms applicable to that class or series of preferred stock materially unchanged, the occurrence of any such merger, consolidation, or other event shall not be deemed to materially and adversely affect the rights, preferences, privileges or voting power of the holders of such class or series of preferred stock, and provided, further that any increase in the amount of the authorized preferred stock or the creation or issuance of any other class or series of preferred stock, or any increase in the number of authorized shares of that class or series, in each case ranking on a parity with or junior to the preferred stock of that class or series with respect to payment of dividends and the

distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up, shall not be deemed to materially and adversely affect those rights, preferences, privileges or voting powers.

The foregoing voting provisions will not apply if, at or prior to the time when the act with respect to which that vote would otherwise be required shall be effected, all outstanding shares of that class or series of preferred stock shall have been redeemed or called for redemption upon proper notice and sufficient funds shall have been irrevocably deposited in trust to effect that redemption.

#### **Conversion Rights**

The terms and conditions, if any, upon which shares of any class or series of preferred stock are convertible into common stock, debt securities or another series of preferred stock will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement or any free writing prospectus relating thereto. Such terms will include the number of shares of common stock or those other series of preferred stock or the principal amount of debt securities into which the preferred stock is convertible, the conversion price (or manner of calculation thereof), the conversion period, provisions as to whether conversion will be at our option or at the option of the holders of that class or series of preferred stock, the events requiring an adjustment of the conversion price and provisions affecting conversion in the event of the redemption of that class or series of preferred stock.

#### **Listing**

We may apply to list the securities which are offered and sold hereunder, as described in the prospectus supplement relating to such securities.

### **DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS**

#### **Warrant To Purchase Common Stock Or Preferred Stock**

The following summarizes the terms of common stock warrants and preferred stock warrants we may issue. We urge you to read the detailed provisions of the stock warrant agreement that we will enter into with a stock warrant agent we select at the time of issue.

#### ***General***

We may issue stock warrants evidenced by stock warrant certificates under a stock warrant agreement independently or together with any securities we offer by any prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus. If we offer stock warrants, we will describe the terms of the stock warrants in a prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, including, but not limited to:

- the offering price, if any;
- the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock purchasable upon exercise of one stock warrant and the initial price at which the shares may be purchased upon exercise;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the preferred stock purchasable upon exercise of the stock warrants;
- the dates on which the right to exercise the stock warrants begins and expires;
- U.S. federal income tax consequences;
- call provisions, if any;
- the currencies in which the offering price and exercise price are payable; and
- if applicable, any antidilution provisions.

#### ***Exercise Of Stock Warrants***

You may exercise stock warrants by surrendering to the stock warrant agent the stock warrant certificate, which indicates your election to exercise all or a portion of the stock warrants evidenced by the

certificate. You must pay the exercise price by cash or check when you surrender your stock warrant certificate. The stock warrant agent will deliver certificates evidencing duly exercised stock warrants to the transfer agent. Upon receipt of the certificates, the transfer agent will deliver a certificate representing the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock purchased. If you exercise fewer than all the stock warrants evidenced by any certificate, the stock warrant agent will deliver a new stock warrant certificate representing the unexercised stock warrants.

#### ***No Rights As Stockholders***

Holders of stock warrants are not entitled to vote, to consent, to receive dividends or to receive notice as stockholders with respect to any meeting of stockholders, or to exercise any rights whatsoever as stockholders.

#### **Warrants To Purchase Debt Securities**

The following summarizes the terms of the debt warrants we may offer. We urge you to read the detailed provisions of the debt warrant agreement that we will enter into with a debt warrant agent we select at the time of issue.

#### ***General***

We may issue debt warrants in certificated or uncertificated form, independently or together with any securities offered by any prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus. If we offer debt warrants, we will describe the terms of the warrants in a prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, including, but not limited to:

- the offering price, if any;
- the designation, aggregate principal amount and terms of the debt securities purchasable upon exercise of the warrants and the terms of the indenture under which the debt securities will be issued;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the debt securities with which the debt warrants are issued and the number of debt warrants issued with each debt security;
- if applicable, the date on and after which the debt warrants and any related securities will be separately transferable;
- the principal amount of debt securities purchasable upon exercise of one debt warrant and the price at which the principal amount of debt securities may be purchased upon exercise;
- the dates on which the right to exercise the debt warrants begins and expires;
- U.S. federal income tax consequences;
- whether the warrants represented by the debt warrant will be issued in registered or bearer form;
- the currencies in which the offering price and exercise price are payable; and
- if applicable, any antidilution provisions.

You may exchange debt warrant for new debt warrant of different denominations and may present debt warrant for registration of transfer at the corporate trust office of the debt warrant agent, which we will list in the prospectus supplement. You will not have any of the rights of holders of debt securities, except to the extent that the consent of warrant holders may be required for certain modifications of the terms of an indenture or form of the debt security and the series of debt securities issuable upon exercise of the debt warrants. In addition, you will not receive payments of principal of and interest, if any, on the debt securities unless you exercise your debt warrant.

#### ***Exercise of Debt Warrants***

You may exercise debt warrants by surrendering to the debt warrant agent the debt warrant, with payment in full of the exercise price. Upon the exercise of debt warrants, the debt warrant agent will, as soon as practicable, deliver to you the debt securities in authorized denominations in accordance with your

instructions and at your sole cost and risk. If you exercise fewer than all the debt warrants evidenced by any debt warrant certificate, the agent will deliver to you a new debt warrant representing the unexercised debt warrants.

### DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

We may issue debt securities from time to time in one or more series. The debt securities may be issued under one or more indentures between us and a specified trustee. The forms of indentures are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. The indentures are subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

The statements made in this prospectus relating to the indentures and the debt securities to be issued under the indentures are summaries of the material provisions of the indentures and the debt securities to be issued thereunder. The summaries are subject to, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to, all of the provisions of the indentures (and any amendments or supplements we may enter into from time to time which are permitted under each indenture) and the debt securities. The specific terms relating to any series of our debt securities that we offer will be described in a prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus. You should read the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus for the terms of the series of debt securities offered. Because the terms of specific series of debt securities offered may differ from the general information that we have provided below, you should rely on information in the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus that contradicts any information below.

#### General

The debt securities sold under this prospectus will be our direct obligations, which may be senior or subordinated indebtedness. The indebtedness represented by subordinated securities will be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of our senior debt.

Within the total dollar amount available under the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we may issue the debt securities without limit as to aggregate principal amount, in one or more series, in each case as we establish in one or more supplemental indentures. We need not issue all debt securities of one series at the same time. Unless we otherwise provide, we may reopen a series, without the consent of the holders of the series, for issuances of additional securities of that series.

We may, but need not, designate more than one trustee under an indenture, each with respect to one or more series of debt securities. Any trustee under any indenture may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of debt securities, and we may appoint a successor trustee to act with respect to that series. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the specific terms relating to the series of debt securities we will offer, including, where applicable, the following:

- the title and form of the debt securities;
- any limit on the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities or the series of which they are a part;
- the person to whom any interest on a debt security of the series will be paid;
- the date or dates on which we must repay the principal;
- the rate or rates at which the debt securities will bear interest;
- the date or dates from which interest will accrue, and the dates on which we must pay interest;
- the place or places where we must pay the principal and any premium or interest on the debt securities;
- the terms and conditions on which we may redeem any debt security, if at all;
- any obligation to redeem or purchase any debt securities, and the terms and conditions on which we must do so;
- the denominations in which we may issue the debt securities;

- the manner in which we will determine the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on the debt securities;
- the currency in which we will pay the principal of and any premium or interest on the debt securities;
- the principal amount of the debt securities that we will pay upon declaration of acceleration of their maturity;
- the amount that will be deemed to be the principal amount for any purpose, including the principal amount that will be due and payable upon any maturity or that will be deemed to be outstanding as of any date;
- if applicable, that the debt securities are defeasible and the terms of such defeasance;
- if applicable, the terms of any right to convert debt securities into, or exchange debt securities for, shares of our debt securities, preferred stock or common stock or other securities or property;
- whether we will issue the debt securities in the form of one or more global securities and, if so, the respective depositaries for the global securities and the terms of the global securities;
- the subordination provisions that will apply to any subordinated debt securities;
- any addition to or change in the events of default applicable to the debt securities and any change in the right of the trustee or the holders to declare the principal amount of any of the debt securities due and payable;
- any addition to or change in the covenants in the indentures; and
- any other terms of the debt securities not inconsistent with the applicable indentures.

We may issue debt securities at less than the principal amount payable at maturity. We refer to these securities as “original issue discount” securities. If material or applicable, we will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement special U.S. federal income tax, accounting and other considerations applicable to original issue discount securities.

#### **Denominations, Exchange, Registration And Transfer**

Unless otherwise described in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will issue the debt securities of any series that are registered securities in denominations that are even multiples of \$1,000.

The holder of a debt security may elect, subject to the terms of the indentures and the limitations applicable to global securities, to exchange them for other debt securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination and of similar terms and aggregate principal amount.

Holders of debt securities may present them for exchange as provided above or for registration of transfer, duly endorsed or with the form of transfer duly executed, at the office of the transfer agent we designate for that purpose. We will not impose a service charge for any registration of transfer or exchange of debt securities, but we may require a payment sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection with the transfer or exchange. We will name the transfer agent in the prospectus supplement. We may designate additional transfer agents or rescind the designation of any transfer agent or approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts, but we must maintain a transfer agent in each place where we will make payment on debt securities.

If we redeem the debt securities, we will not be required to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any debt security during a specified period prior to mailing a notice of redemption. We are not required to register the transfer of or exchange of any debt security selected for redemption, except the unredeemed portion of the debt security being redeemed.

#### **Payment And Paying Agent**

Except as otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will pay the interest, principal and any premium on a debt security to the person in whose name the debt security is registered at



the office of our designated paying agent. Unless the prospectus supplement indicates otherwise, the corporate trust office of the trustee will be the paying agent for the debt securities.

Any other paying agents we designate for the debt securities of a particular series will be named in the prospectus supplement. We may designate additional paying agents, rescind the designation of any paying agent or approve a change in the office through which any paying agent acts, but we must maintain a paying agent in each place of payment for the debt securities.

The paying agent will return to us all money we pay to it for the payment of the principal, premium or interest on any debt security that remains unclaimed for a specified period. Thereafter, the holder may look only to us for payment, as an unsecured general creditor.

At our option, however, we may make payment of interest by check mailed to the address of the person entitled to the payment as it appears in the applicable register or by wire transfer of funds to that person at an account maintained within the United States.

If we do not punctually pay or otherwise provide for interest on any interest payment date, the defaulted interest will be paid either:

- to the person in whose name the debt security is registered at the close of business on a special record date the trustee will fix; or
- in any other lawful manner, all as the applicable indenture describes.

#### **Merger, Consolidation Or Sale Of Assets**

Under the terms of the indentures, we would be generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another company. We would be also permitted to sell, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets to another company. Except as disclosed in the applicable prospectus supplement, however, we would not be able to take any of these actions unless the following conditions are met:

- if we merge out of existence or sell our assets, the other company must be an entity organized under the laws of one of the states of the United States or the District of Columbia or under United States federal law and must agree to be legally responsible for our debt securities; and
- immediately after the merger, sale of assets or other transaction, we may not be in default on the debt securities.

#### **Events Of Default And Related Matters**

Each of the following will constitute an event of default under each indenture:

- We do not pay the principal or any premium on a debt security when due, for more than a specified number of days past the due date.
- We do not pay interest on a debt security when due, for more than a specified number of days past the due date.
- We do not deposit any sinking fund payment when due, for more than a specified number of days past the due date.
- We fail to perform any covenant or agreement in the indenture that continues for a specified number of days after written notice has been given by the trustee or holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of that series.
- We file for bankruptcy or certain other events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur.

Any other event of default described in the applicable prospectus supplement occurs.

- If an event of default has occurred and has not been cured, the trustee or the holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding securities of that series may declare the principal amount of the debt securities of that series to be immediately due and payable. At any time after the trustee or the holders have accelerated any series of debt securities, but before a

judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained, the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may, under certain circumstances, rescind and annul such acceleration.

The trustee will be required to give notice to the holders of debt securities to the extent provided by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 after a default under the applicable indenture unless the default has been cured or waived. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of any series of debt securities of any default with respect to that series, except a default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any debt security of that series, if specified responsible officers of the trustee in good faith determine that withholding the notice is in the interest of the holders.

Except in cases of default, where the trustee has some special duties, the trustee would not be required to take any action under the applicable indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee reasonable protection from expenses and liability. We refer to this as an “indemnity.” If reasonable indemnity is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding securities of the relevant series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. These majority holders may also direct the trustee in performing any other action under the applicable indenture, subject to certain limitations.

Before you bypass the trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

- you must give the trustee written notice that an event of default has occurred and remains uncured;
- the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all outstanding securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default, and must offer reasonable indemnity to the trustee against the cost, expenses, and liabilities of taking that action;
- the trustee must have not taken action for 60 days after receipt of the notice and offer of indemnity; and
- no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the trustee during such 60-day period by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of that series.

However, you would be entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your security after its due date.

Every year we would furnish to the trustee a written statement by certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indentures and the debt securities, or else specifying any default.

#### **Modification And Waiver**

We and the trustee may change an indenture without the consent of any holders with respect to specific matters, including:

- to fix any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency in the indenture; and
- to change anything that does not materially adversely affect the interests of any holder of debt securities of any series.

In addition, under the indentures, the rights of holders of a series of debt securities may be changed by us and the trustee with the written consent of the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each series that is affected. However, we and the trustee may only make the following changes with the consent of the holder of any outstanding debt securities affected:

- change the stated maturity of the principal or interest on a debt security;
- reduce the principal amount, reducing the rate of or extending the time of payment of interest, or any premium payable upon redemption of any debt securities;
- change the currency of payment on a debt security;

- impair your right to sue for payment;
- modify the subordination provisions, if any, in a manner that is adverse to you;
- reduce the percentage of debt securities the holders of which are required to consent to any amendment;
- modify any of the foregoing provisions.

The holders of a majority of the principal amount of outstanding debt securities of any series may waive any past default under the indenture with respect to debt securities of that series, except a default in the payment of principal, premium or interest on any debt security of that series or in respect of a covenant or provision of the indenture that cannot be amended without each holder's consent.

Except in limited circumstances, we may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of outstanding debt securities of any series entitled to give or take any direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action under the indentures. In limited circumstances, the trustee may set a record date. To be effective, the action must be taken by holders of the requisite principal amount of such debt securities within a specified period following the record date.

#### **Certain Covenants**

The indentures contain certain covenants requiring us to take certain actions and prohibiting us from taking certain actions, including the following:

- we must maintain a paying agent in each place of payment for the debt securities;
- we will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect our existence; and
- we will cause all properties used or useful in the conduct of our business to be maintained and kept in good condition.

Any additional or different covenants or modifications to the foregoing covenants with respect to any series of debt securities will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **Redemption**

The indentures provide that the debt securities of any series that are redeemable may be redeemed at any time at our option, in whole or in part. Debt securities may also be subject to optional or mandatory redemption on terms and conditions described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

From and after notice has been given as provided in the applicable indenture, if funds for the redemption of any debt securities called for redemption shall have been made available on such redemption date, such debt securities will cease to bear interest on the date fixed for such redemption specified in such notice, and the only right of the holders of the debt securities will be to receive payment of the redemption price.

#### **Discharge, Defeasance And Covenant Defeasance**

To the extent stated in the prospectus supplement, we may elect to apply the provisions in the indentures relating to defeasance and discharge of indebtedness, or to defeasance of restrictive covenants, to the debt securities of any series. The indentures provide that, upon satisfaction of the requirements described below, we may terminate all of our obligations under the debt securities of any series and the applicable indenture, known as legal defeasance, other than our obligation:

- to maintain a registrar and paying agents and hold monies for payment in trust;
- to register the transfer or exchange of the debt securities; and
- to replace mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen debt securities.

In addition, we may terminate our obligation to comply with any restrictive covenants under the debt securities of any series or the applicable indenture, known as covenant defeasance.

We may exercise our legal defeasance option even if we have previously exercised our covenant defeasance option. If we exercise either defeasance option, payment of the debt securities may not be accelerated because of the occurrence of events of default.

To exercise either defeasance option as to debt securities of any series, we must irrevocably deposit in trust with the trustee money and/or obligations backed by the full faith and credit of the United States that will provide money in an amount sufficient in the written opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and each installment of interest on the debt securities. We may only establish this trust if, among other things:

- no event of default shall have occurred or be continuing;
- in the case of legal defeasance, we have delivered to the trustee an opinion of counsel to the effect that we have received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or there has been a change in law, which in the opinion of our counsel, provides that holders of the debt securities will not recognize gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred;
- in the case of covenant defeasance, we have delivered to the trustee an opinion of counsel to the effect that the holders of the debt securities will not recognize gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit and covenant defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and covenant defeasance had not occurred; and
- we satisfy other customary conditions precedent described in the applicable indenture.

#### **Conversion Of Securities**

The terms and conditions, if any, upon which any debt securities are convertible into other securities including common stock or preferred stock will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. Such terms will include:

- whether such debt securities are convertible into other securities including common stock or preferred stock;
- the conversion price (or manner of calculation thereof);
- the conversion period;
- provisions as to whether conversion will be at the option of the holders or us;
- the events requiring an adjustment of the conversion price and provisions affecting conversion in the event of the redemption of such debt securities; and
- Any restrictions on conversion, including restrictions directed at maintaining our REIT status.

#### **Subordination**

The prospectus supplement relating to any offering of subordinated debt securities will describe the specific subordination provisions. However, unless otherwise noted in the prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, subordinated debt securities will be subordinate and junior in right of payment to senior indebtedness.

The indebtedness underlying any subordinated debt securities will be payable only if all payments due under our senior indebtedness, as defined in the applicable indenture and any indenture supplement, including any outstanding senior debt securities, have been made. If we distribute our assets to creditors upon any dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization or in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar proceedings, we must first pay all amounts due or to become due on all senior indebtedness before we pay the principal of, or any premium or interest on, the subordinated debt securities. In the event the

subordinated debt securities are accelerated because of an event of default, we may not make any payment on the subordinated debt securities until we have paid all senior indebtedness or the acceleration is rescinded.

By reason of such subordination, if we experience a bankruptcy, dissolution or reorganization, holders of senior indebtedness may receive more, ratably, and holders of subordinated debt securities may receive less, ratably, than our other creditors. The indenture for subordinated debt securities may not limit our ability to incur additional senior indebtedness.

### **Global Securities**

The debt securities may be represented in whole or in part, by one or more global securities that will have an aggregate principal amount equal to that of all debt securities of that series. Each global security will be registered in the name of depositary identified in the prospectus supplement. We will deposit the global security with the depositary or a custodian, and the global security will bear a legend regarding the restrictions on exchanges and registration of transfer. The specific material terms of the depositary arrangement with respect to any portion of a series of debt securities to be represented by a global security will be described in the prospectus supplement. We anticipate that the following provisions will apply to all depositary arrangements:

Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for debt securities in definitive form, a global security may not be transferred except as a whole by the depositary for the global security to a nominee of the depositary, or to the depositary or to a successor depositary, or a nominee of such successor depositary.

As long as the depositary for a global security, or its nominee, is the registered owner of the global security, the depositary or the nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the global security and the underlying debt securities. Except as set forth herein or otherwise provided in the prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, owners of beneficial interests in a global security will not be entitled to have the debt securities represented by the global security registered in their names, will not receive physical delivery of the debt securities in definitive form and will not be considered the owners or holders of the global security or the underlying debt securities. We will make all payments of principal, premium and interest on a global security to the depositary or its nominee.

Upon the issuance of a global security, the depositary for the global security will credit, on its book-entry registration and transfer system, the respective principal amounts of the debt securities represented by the global security to the accounts of persons, or participants, that have accounts with the depositary. Ownership of beneficial interests in a global security will be limited to participants or persons that may hold interests through participants. Ownership of beneficial interests in the global security will be shown on, and the transfer of that ownership will be effected only through, records maintained by the depositary for the global security, with respect to interests of participants, or by participants or persons that hold through participants, with respect to interests of persons other than participants.

The policies and procedures of the depositary may govern payments, transfers, exchanges and others matters relating to beneficial interests in a global security. Neither we, the trustee nor any paying agent for the debt securities will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the global security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to the beneficial ownership interests.

If the depositary for any debt securities represented by a global security is at any time unwilling or unable to continue as depositary or the depositary is no longer in good standing under the Exchange Act or other applicable statute or regulation and a successor depositary is not appointed by us within 90 days, we will issue the debt securities in definitive form in exchange for the global security. In addition, we may at any time and in our sole discretion determine not to have any of the debt securities of a series represented by one or more global securities and, in that event, will issue debt securities of the series in definitive form in exchange for all of the global security or securities representing the debt securities. The depositary will determine how all securities issued in exchange for a global security will be registered.

The laws of some states require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of the securities in definitive form. These laws may impair the ability to transfer beneficial interests in debt securities represented by global securities.

**Governing Law**

The indentures and the debt securities will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

**DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES****General**

We may choose to offer fractional shares or some multiple of shares of our preferred stock, rather than whole individual shares. If we decide to do so, we will issue the preferred stock in the form of depositary shares. Each depositary share would represent a fraction or multiple of a share of the preferred stock and would be evidenced by a depositary receipt. We will issue depositary shares under a deposit agreement between a depositary, which we will appoint at our discretion, and us.

**Deposit Agreement**

We will deposit the shares of preferred stock to be represented by depositary shares under a deposit agreement. The parties to the deposit agreement will be:

- LTC Properties, Inc.;
- a bank or other financial institution selected by us and named in the applicable prospectus supplement, as preferred stock depositary; and
- the holders from time to time of depositary receipts issued under that depositary agreement.

Each holder of a depositary share will be entitled to all the rights and preferences of the underlying preferred stock, including, where applicable, dividend, voting, redemption, conversion and liquidation rights, in proportion to the applicable fraction or multiple of a share of preferred stock represented by the depositary share. The depositary shares will be evidenced by depositary receipts issued under the deposit agreement. The depositary receipts will be distributed to those persons purchasing the fractional or multiple shares of preferred stock. A depositary receipt may evidence any number of whole depositary shares.

We will file the deposit agreement, including the form of depositary receipt, with the SEC, either as an exhibit to an amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part or as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

**Dividends and Other Distributions**

The preferred stock depositary will distribute any cash dividends or other cash distributions received in respect of the deposited preferred stock to the record holders of depositary shares relating to the underlying preferred stock in proportion to the number of depositary shares owned by the holders. The preferred stock depositary will distribute any property received by it other than cash to the record holders of depositary shares entitled to those distributions, unless it determines that the distribution cannot be made proportionally among those holders or that it is not feasible to make a distribution. In that event, the preferred stock depositary may, with our approval, sell the property and distribute the net proceeds from the sale to the holders of the depositary shares in proportion to the number of depositary shares they own.

The amounts distributed to holders of depositary shares will be reduced by any amounts required to be withheld by the preferred stock depositary or by us on account of taxes or other governmental charges.

**Redemption of Preferred Stock**

If we redeem preferred stock represented by depositary shares, the preferred stock depositary will redeem the depositary shares from the proceeds it receives from the redemption, in whole or in part, of the preferred stock.

The preferred stock depositary will redeem the depositary shares at a price per share equal to the applicable fraction or multiple of the redemption price per share of preferred stock. Whenever we redeem

shares of preferred stock held by the preferred stock depositary, the preferred stock depositary will redeem as of the same date the number of depositary shares representing the redeemed shares of preferred stock. If fewer than all the depositary shares are to be redeemed, the preferred stock depositary will select the depositary shares to be redeemed by lot or ratably or by any other equitable method it chooses.

After the date fixed for redemption, the depositary shares called for redemption will no longer be deemed to be outstanding, and all rights of the holders of those shares will cease, except the right to receive the amount payable and any other property to which the holders were entitled upon the redemption. To receive this amount or other property, the holders must surrender the depositary receipts evidencing their depositary shares to the preferred stock depositary. Any funds that we deposit with the preferred stock depositary for any depositary shares that the holders fail to redeem will be returned to us after a period of two years from the date we deposit the funds.

#### **Withdrawal Of Preferred Stock**

Unless the related depositary shares have previously been called for redemption, any holder of depositary shares may receive the number of whole shares of the related series of preferred stock and any money or other property represented by those depositary receipts after surrendering the depositary receipts at the corporate trust office of the preferred stock depositary, paying any taxes, charges and fees provided for in the deposit agreement and complying with any other requirement of the deposit agreement. Holders of depositary shares making these withdrawals will be entitled to receive whole shares of preferred stock, but holders of whole shares of preferred stock will not be entitled to deposit that preferred stock under the deposit agreement or to receive depositary receipts for that preferred stock after withdrawal. If the depositary shares surrendered by the holder in connection with withdrawal exceed the number of depositary shares that represent the number of whole shares of preferred stock to be withdrawn, the preferred stock depositary will deliver to that holder at the same time a new depositary receipt evidencing the excess number of depositary shares.

#### **Voting Deposited Preferred Stock**

When the preferred stock depositary receives notice of any meeting at which the holders of any series of deposited preferred stock are entitled to vote, the preferred stock depositary will mail the information contained in the notice to the record holders of the depositary shares relating to the applicable series of preferred stock. Each record holder of the depositary shares on the record date, which will be the same date as the record date for the preferred stock, may instruct the preferred stock depositary to vote the amount of the preferred stock represented by the holder's depositary shares. To the extent possible, the preferred stock depositary will vote the amount of the series of preferred stock represented by depositary shares in accordance with the instructions it receives. We will agree to take all reasonable actions that the preferred stock depositary determines are necessary to enable the preferred stock depositary to vote as instructed. If the preferred stock depositary does not receive specific instructions from the holders of any depositary shares representing a series of preferred stock, it will vote all shares of that series held by it proportionately with instructions received.

#### **Conversion Of Preferred Stock**

If the prospectus supplement relating to the depositary shares says that the deposited preferred stock is convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock, preferred stock of another series or our other securities, the following will apply. The depositary shares, as such, will not be convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for any of our securities. Rather, any holder of the depositary shares may surrender the related depositary receipts to the preferred stock depositary with written instructions to instruct us to cause conversion, exercise or exchange of the preferred stock represented by the depositary shares into or for whole shares of common stock, shares of another series of preferred stock or our other securities. Upon receipt of those instructions and any amounts payable by the holder in connection with the conversion, exercise or exchange, we will cause the conversion, exercise or exchange using the same procedures as those provided for conversion, exercise or exchange of the deposited preferred stock. If only some of the depositary shares are to be converted, exercised or exchanged, a new depositary receipt or receipts will be issued for any depositary shares not to be converted, exercised or exchanged.

### **Amendment And Termination Of The Deposit Agreement**

We may amend the form of depositary receipt evidencing the depositary shares and any provision of the deposit agreement at any time and from time to time by agreement with the preferred stock depositary. However, any amendment that imposes additional charges or materially and adversely alters any substantial existing right of the holders of depositary shares will not be effective unless the holders of at least a majority of the affected depositary shares then outstanding approve the amendment. We will make no amendment that impairs the right of any holder of depositary shares, as described above under “— Withdrawal of Preferred Stock”, to receive shares of the related series of preferred stock and any money or other property represented by those depositary shares, except in order to comply with mandatory provisions of applicable law. Holders who retain or acquire their depositary receipts after an amendment becomes effective will be deemed to have agreed to the amendment and will be bound by the amended deposit agreement.

The deposit agreement will automatically terminate if:

- all outstanding depositary shares have been redeemed or converted or exchanged for any other securities into which they or the underlying preferred stock are convertible or exchangeable; or
- a final distribution in respect of the preferred stock has been made to the holders of depositary shares in connection with our liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

We may terminate the deposit agreement at any time, and the preferred stock depositary will give notice of that termination to the recordholders of all outstanding depositary receipts not less than 30 days before the termination date. In that event, the preferred stock depositary will deliver or make available for delivery to holders of depositary shares, upon surrender of the depositary receipts evidencing the depositary shares, the number of whole or fractional shares of the related series of preferred stock as are represented by those depositary shares.

### **Charges Of Preferred Stock Depositary; Taxes And Other Governmental Charges**

We will pay the fees, charges and expenses of the preferred stock depositary provided in the deposit agreement to be payable by us. Holders of depositary receipts will pay any taxes and governmental charges and any charges provided in the deposit agreement to be payable by them, including a fee for the withdrawal of shares of preferred stock upon surrender of depositary receipts. If the preferred stock depositary incurs fees, charges or expenses for which it is not otherwise liable at the election of a holder of a depositary receipt or other person, that holder or other person will be liable for those fees, charges and expenses.

### **Resignation and Removal Of Depositary**

The preferred stock depositary may resign at any time by giving us notice, and we may remove or replace the preferred stock depositary at any time.

### **Reports to Holders**

We will deliver all required reports and communications to holders of the preferred stock to the preferred stock depositary. It will forward those reports and communications to the holders of depositary shares.

### **Limitation on Liability Of The Preferred Stock Depositary**

The preferred stock depositary will not be liable if it is prevented or delayed by law or any circumstances beyond its control in performing its obligations under the deposit agreement. The obligations of the preferred stock depositary under the deposit agreement will be limited to performance in good faith of its duties under the agreement, and it will not be obligated to prosecute or defend any legal proceeding in respect of any depositary shares, depositary receipts or shares of preferred stock unless satisfactory and reasonable protection from expenses and liability is furnished. This is called an indemnity. The preferred stock depositary may rely upon written advice of counsel or accountants, upon information provided by holders of depositary receipts or other persons believed to be competent and upon documents believed to be genuine.



### **Form of Preferred Stock and Depositary Shares**

We may issue preferred stock in book-entry form. Preferred stock in book-entry form will be represented by a global security registered in the name of a depositary, which will be the holder of all the shares of preferred stock represented by the global security. Those who own beneficial interests in shares of preferred stock will do so through participants in the depositary's system, and the rights of these indirect owners will be governed solely by the applicable procedures of the depositary and its participants. However, beneficial owners of any preferred stock in book-entry form will have the right to obtain their shares in non-global form.

## **DESCRIPTION OF UNITS**

### **General**

We may issue units comprised of one or more debt securities, shares of common stock, shares of preferred stock, depositary shares and warrants in any combination. Each unit will be issued so that the holder of the unit is also the holder of each security included in the unit. Thus, the holder of a unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included security. The unit agreement under which a unit is issued may provide that the securities included in the unit may not be held or transferred separately, at any time or at any time before a specified date.

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of the series of units, including, but not limited to:

- the designation and terms of the units and of the securities comprising the units, including whether and under what circumstances those securities may be held or transferred separately;
- any provisions of the governing unit agreement that differ from those described below; and
- any provisions for the issuance, payment, settlement, transfer or exchange of the units or of the securities comprising the units.

The provisions described in this section, as well as those described under the headings "Description of Common Stock," "Description of Preferred Stock," "Description of Debt Securities," "Description of Warrants" and "Description of Depositary Shares" and will apply to each unit and to any common stock, preferred stock, debt security or warrant included in each unit, respectively.

### **Issuance In Series**

We may issue units in such amounts and in numerous distinct series as we determine.

### **Enforceability Of Rights By Holders Of Units**

Each unit agent will act solely as our agent under the applicable unit agreement and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust with any holder of any unit. A single bank or trust company may act as unit agent for more than one series of units. A unit agent will have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by us under the applicable unit agreement or unit, including any duty or responsibility to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise, or to make any demand upon us. Any holder of a unit may, without the consent of the related unit agent or the holder of any other unit, enforce by appropriate legal action its rights as holder under any security included in the unit.

We, the unit agents and any of their agents may treat the registered holder of any unit certificate as an absolute owner of the units evidenced by that certificate for any purpose and as the person entitled to exercise the rights attaching to the units so requested, despite any notice to the contrary.

## RESTRICTIONS ON OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER

In addition to other qualifications, for us to qualify as a REIT, (a) not more than 50% in value of our outstanding capital stock may be owned, actually or constructively, by five or fewer individuals during the last half of our taxable year, and (b) such capital stock must be beneficially owned by 100 or more persons during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months or during a proportionate part of a shorter taxable year.

To ensure that we continue to meet the requirements for qualification as a REIT, our charter, subject to some exceptions, provides that no holder may own, or be deemed to own by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, shares of any class or series of our capital stock in excess of 9.8% (ownership limit) of the number of then outstanding shares of any class or series of our capital stock. Under our charter, our Board of Directors may waive the ownership limit with respect to a stockholder if evidence satisfactory to the Board of Directors and our tax counsel is presented that the changes in ownership will not then or in the future jeopardize our status as a REIT. Our charter provides any transfer of capital stock or any security convertible into capital stock that would result in actual or constructive ownership of capital stock by a stockholder in excess of the ownership limit or that would result in our failure to meet the requirements for qualification as a REIT, including any transfer that results in the capital stock being owned by fewer than 100 persons or results in our company being “closely held” within the meaning of section 856(h) of the Code, notwithstanding any provisions of our charter to the contrary, will be null and void, and the intended transferee will acquire no rights to the capital stock. The foregoing restrictions on transferability and ownership will not apply if the Board of Directors determines that it is no longer in our best interest to attempt to qualify, or to continue to qualify, as a REIT.

Any shares of our capital stock held by a stockholder in excess of the applicable ownership limit become “Excess Shares”. Under our charter, upon shares of any class or series of capital stock becoming Excess Shares, such shares will be deemed automatically to have been converted into a class separate and distinct from their original class and from any other class of Excess Shares. Upon any outstanding Excess Shares ceasing to be Excess Shares, such shares will be automatically reconverted back into shares of their original class or series of capital stock.

Our charter provides the holder of Excess Shares will not be entitled to vote the Excess Shares nor will such Excess Shares be considered issued and outstanding for purposes of any stockholder vote or the determination of a quorum for such vote. The Board of Directors, in its sole discretion, may choose to accumulate all distributions and dividends payable upon the Excess Shares of any particular holder in a non-interest bearing escrow account payable to the holder of the Excess Shares upon such Excess Shares ceasing to be Excess Shares.

In addition, we will have the right to redeem all or any portion of the Excess Shares from the holder at the redemption price, which will be the average market price (as determined in the manner set forth in our charter) of the capital stock for the prior 30 days from the date we give notice of our intent to redeem such Excess Shares, or as determined by the Board of Directors in good faith. The redemption price will only be payable upon the liquidation of our company and will not exceed the sum of the per share distributions designated as liquidating distributions declared subsequent to the redemption date with respect to unredeemed shares of record of the class from which such Excess Shares were converted. We will rescind the redemption of the Excess Shares in the event that within 30 days of the redemption date, due to a sale of shares by the holder, such holder would not be the holder of Excess Shares, unless such rescission would jeopardize our tax status as a REIT or would be unlawful in any regard.

Our charter requires that each stockholder will upon demand disclose to us in writing any information with respect to the actual and constructive ownership of shares of our capital stock as our Board of Directors deems necessary to comply with the provisions of the Code applicable to REITs, to comply with the requirements of any taxing authority or governmental agency or to determine any such compliance.

The ownership limit provided for in our charter may have the effect of precluding the acquisition of control of our company unless the Board of Directors determines that maintenance of REIT status is no longer in our best interests.

## CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND OF OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS

The following description of certain provisions of Maryland law and of our charter and bylaws is only a summary. For a complete description, we refer you to Maryland law, our charter and bylaws. We have incorporated by reference our charter and bylaws as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### Board Of Directors — Number And Vacancies

Our bylaws provide that the number of our directors shall be six unless a majority of the members of our Board of Directors establishes some other number not less than three and not more than nine. Our Board of Directors is currently comprised of six directors. Our bylaws also provide, that notwithstanding the preceding sentence, upon the occurrence of a default in the payment of dividends on any class or series of our preferred stock, or any other event, which would entitle the holders of any class or series of our preferred stock to elect additional directors to our Board of Directors, the number of our directors will thereupon be increased by the number of additional directors to be elected by the holders of such class or series of our preferred stock (even if the resulting number of directors is more than nine), and such increase in the number of directors shall remain in effect for so long as the holders of such class or series of our preferred stock are entitled to elect such additional directors.

Our bylaws provide that a vacancy on our Board of Directors which arises through the death, resignation or removal of a director or as a result of an increase by our Board of Directors in the number of directors may be filled by the vote of a majority of the remaining directors even if such majority is less than a quorum, and a director so elected by our Board of Directors to fill a vacancy shall serve until the next annual meeting of our stockholders and until his successor shall be duly elected and qualified. Our stockholders may elect a successor to fill a vacancy on our Board of Directors which results from the removal of a director.

### Removal Of Directors

Under Maryland law, our stockholders may remove any director, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast generally for the election of our directors except in certain circumstances specified in the statute which do not apply.

### Business Combinations

Under Maryland law, “business combinations” between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. These business combinations generally include mergers, consolidations, share exchanges, or, in circumstances specified in the statute, asset transfers, issuances or reclassifications of equity securities, or, the adoption of certain plans of liquidation or dissolution. An interested stockholder is defined as:

- any person who beneficially owns directly or indirectly ten percent or more of the voting power of the corporation’s shares; or
- an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of ten percent or more of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under the statute if the Board of Directors approved in advance the transaction by which such person otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. In approving such a transaction, however, the Board of Directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the Board of Directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

- 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation, voting together as a single voting group; and

- two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than voting stock held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the Board of Directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Our Board of Directors has not adopted resolutions exempting any transactions from the business combination statute.

### **Control Share Acquisitions**

Maryland law provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquiror, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

- one-tenth or more but less than one-third,
- one-third or more but less than a majority, or
- a majority or more of all voting power.

Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel the board of directors, upon satisfaction of certain conditions, including the delivery of an acquiring person statement containing certain required information and the delivery of an undertaking to pay certain expenses, by written request made at the time of delivery of such acquiring person statement, to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days after receiving both the request and undertaking to consider the voting rights of the shares. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then the corporation may redeem for fair value any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved. The right of the corporation to redeem control shares is subject to certain conditions and limitations. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquiror or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of the shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquiror in the control share acquisition.

The control share acquisition statute does not apply (a) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction, or (b) to acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation. Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the control share acquisition statute any acquisition by any person of shares of our stock. There can be no assurance that this provision of our bylaws will not be amended or eliminated at any time in the future.

**Amendment To Our Charter**

Subject to the provisions of any class or series of our capital stock at the time outstanding, any amendment to our charter must be approved by our stockholders by the affirmative vote of not less than two thirds of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

**Dissolution**

The dissolution of our company must be approved by our stockholders by the affirmative vote of not less than two thirds of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

**Advance Notice Of Director Nominations And New Business**

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (a) by, or at the direction of, a majority of the Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof or (b) by any holder of record (both as of the time notice of such nomination or matter is given by the stockholder as set forth in our bylaws and as of the record date for the annual meeting in question) of any shares of our capital stock entitled to vote at such annual meeting who complies with the advance notice procedures set forth in our bylaws. Pursuant to our bylaws, nominations of persons for election as directors and other stockholder proposals shall be made pursuant to timely notice in writing to the secretary of our company. To be timely, a stockholder's notice shall be delivered to, or mailed and received at, the principal executive offices of our company not less than 120 days nor more than 150 days prior to the anniversary of the last annual meeting of stockholders. Any stockholder who seeks to make such a nomination or to bring any matter before an annual meeting, or his representative, must be present in person at the annual meeting.

**Unsolicited Takeovers**

Under certain provisions of Maryland law relating to unsolicited takeovers, a Maryland corporation with a class of equity securities registered under the Exchange Act and at least three independent directors may elect to be subject to any or all of certain statutory provisions, in whole or in part, relating to unsolicited takeovers which would:

- automatically classify its board of directors into three classes with staggered terms of three years each;
- vest in its board of directors the exclusive right to determine the number of directors;
- vest in its board of directors the exclusive right, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, to fill vacancies on the board of directors, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and provide that any director so elected to fill a vacancy shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the vacancy occurred;
- impose a requirement that the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of all votes entitled to be cast by the stockholders generally in the election of directors is required to remove a director; and
- impose a requirement that a stockholder requested special meeting need be called only if requested by stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of all votes entitled to be cast at the meeting.

An election to be subject to any or all of the foregoing statutory provisions may be made in our charter or bylaws or by resolution of our board of directors. Any such statutory provision to which we elect to be subject will apply even if other provisions of Maryland law or our charter or bylaws provide to the contrary.

If we made an election to be subject to the statutory provisions described above which automatically classify our board of directors into three classes with staggered terms of three years each, the classification and staggered terms of office of our directors will make it more difficult for a third party to gain control of our board of directors since at least two annual meetings of stockholders, instead of one, generally would be required to effect a change in the majority of our board of directors.

We have not elected to become subject to any of the foregoing statutory provisions relating to unsolicited takeovers. However, we could, by resolutions adopted by our board of directors and without stockholder approval, elect to become subject to some or all of these statutory provisions.

### Anti-Takeover Effect of Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws

The business combination provisions of Maryland law, the control share acquisition provisions of Maryland law if our bylaws are amended to make acquisitions of shares of our stock subject thereto, the unsolicited takeover provisions of Maryland law if we elect to be subject thereto, the advance notice provisions of our bylaws and certain other provisions of Maryland law and our charter and bylaws could delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control of our company that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest.

### MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

We have elected to be taxed as a REIT under Sections 856 through 860 of the Internal Revenue Code (the “Code”). We believe that we have been organized and have operated in such a manner as to qualify for taxation as a REIT under the Code commencing with our taxable year ending December 31, 1992. We intend to continue to operate in such a manner, but there is no assurance that we have operated or will continue to operate in a manner so as to qualify or remain qualified.

If we continue to qualify for taxation as a REIT, we generally will not be subject to federal corporate income taxes on our net income that is currently distributed to our stockholders. This treatment substantially eliminates the “double taxation” (once at the corporate level when earned and once at the stockholder level when distributed) that generally results from investment in a non-REIT corporation.

However, we will be subject to federal income tax as follows:

*First*, we will be taxed at regular corporate rates (now at a single rate of 21% under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “TCJA”)) on any undistributed taxable income, including undistributed net capital gains.

*Second*, if we have (i) net income from the sale or other disposition of foreclosure property which is held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business or (ii) other non-qualifying income from foreclosure property, we may elect to be subject to tax at the highest corporate rate on such income, (now at a single rate of 21% under the TCJA), if necessary to maintain our REIT status. To the extent that income from foreclosure property is otherwise qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, this tax is not applicable. Subject to certain other requirements, foreclosure property generally is defined as property we acquired through foreclosure or after a default on a loan secured by the property or a lease of the property.

*Third*, if we have net income from “prohibited transactions,” a sale or other disposition of property other than foreclosure property held for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business, such income will be subject to a 100% tax.

*Fourth*, if we fail to satisfy the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test (as discussed below), but nonetheless maintain our qualification as a REIT because certain other requirements have been met, we will be subject to a tax equal to (a) the gross income attributable to the greater of the amount by which we fail the 75% or 95% gross income tests multiplied by (b) a fraction intended to reflect our profitability.

*Fifth*, if we fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of (i) 85% of our ordinary income for such year, (ii) 95% of our REIT capital gain net income for such year, and (iii) any undistributed taxable income from prior periods, we will be subject to a nondeductible 4% federal excise tax on the excess of such required distribution over the amounts actually distributed.

*Sixth*, if we acquire an asset which meets the definition of a built-in gain asset from a corporation which is or has been a C corporation (*i.e.*, generally a corporation subject to full corporate-level tax) in certain transactions in which the basis of the built-in gain asset in our hands is determined by reference to the basis of the asset in the hands of the C corporation, and if we subsequently recognize gain on the disposition of such asset during the five-year period, called the recognition period, beginning on the date on which we acquired the asset, then, to the extent of the built-in gain (*i.e.*, the excess of (a) the fair market value of such asset over (b) our adjusted basis in such asset, both determined as of the beginning of the recognition period), such gain will be subject to tax at the highest regular corporate tax rate, (now at a single rate of 21% under the TCJA), pursuant to IRS regulations.

*Seventh*, if we have taxable REIT subsidiaries (each a “TRS”) and they are required to be reported on a combined basis, we would be subject to corporate tax (now at a single rate of 21% under the TCJA) on the taxable income of the TRSs. In addition, we will also be subject to a tax of 100% on the amount of any (i) rental income received by us in connection with services performed by TRSs, (ii) deductions of TRSs for payments to us, (iii) redetermined interest paid to us by any of our TRSs and (iv) income realized by TRSs attributable to services provided to, or on behalf of, us to the extent that any such amounts identified in (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) exceed arm’s length, commercially reasonable pricing.

*Eighth*, if we fail to satisfy any of the REIT asset tests, as described below, by more than a de minimis amount, due to reasonable cause and we nonetheless maintain our REIT qualification because of specified cure provisions, we will be required to pay a tax equal to the greater of \$50,000 or the highest corporate tax rate (now at a single rate of 21% under the TCJA) multiplied by the net income generated by the non-qualifying assets that caused us to fail such test.

*Ninth*, if we fail to satisfy any provision of the Code that would result in our failure to qualify as a REIT (other than a violation of the REIT gross income tests or certain violations of the asset tests described below) and the violation is due to reasonable cause, we may retain our REIT qualification but we will be required to pay a penalty of \$50,000 for each such failure.

*Tenth*, we may elect to retain and pay income tax on our net capital gain. In that case, a stockholder would include its proportionate share of our undistributed capital gain (to the extent we make a timely designation of such gain to the stockholder) in its income, would be deemed to have paid the tax that we paid on such gain, and, as a result of such deemed payment, would be allowed a credit for its proportionate share of the tax deemed to have been paid, and an adjustment would be made to increase the tax basis of the stockholder in our capital stock.

*Eleventh*, if we fail to comply with the requirement to send annual letters to our stockholders holding at least a certain percentage of our stock, as determined by Treasury Regulations, requesting information regarding the actual ownership of our stock, and the failure is not due to reasonable cause or is due to willful neglect, we will be subject to a \$25,000 penalty, or if the failure is intentional, a \$50,000 penalty.

Finally, if we own a residual interest in a real estate mortgage investment conduit (“REMIC”), we will be taxed at the highest corporate rate (now at a single rate of 21% under the TCJA) on the portion of any excess inclusion income that we derive from the REMIC residual interests equal to the percentage of our shares that is held in record name by “disqualified organization.” A “disqualified organization” includes the United States, any state or political subdivision thereof, any foreign government or international organization, any agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing, any rural electrical or telephone cooperative and any tax-exempt organization (other than a farmer’s cooperative described in Section 521 of the Code) that is exempt from income taxation and from the unrelated business taxable income provisions of the Code. However, to the extent that we own a REMIC residual interest through a TRS, we will not be subject to this tax.

*Requirements for Qualification.* The Code defines a REIT as a corporation, trust or association:

- (1) which is managed by one or more trustees or directors;
- (2) the beneficial ownership of which is evidenced by transferable shares, or by transferable certificates of beneficial interest;
- (3) which would be taxable, but for Sections 856 through 860 of the Code, as a domestic corporation;
- (4) which is neither a financial institution nor an insurance company subject to certain provisions of the Code;
- (5) the beneficial ownership of which is held by 100 or more persons;
- (6) during the last half of each taxable year not more than 50% in value of the outstanding stock of which is owned, actually or constructively, by five or fewer individuals (including specified entities);
- (7) which meets certain other tests, described below, regarding the amount of its distributions and the nature of its income and assets;

- (8) that elects to be a REIT, or has made such election for a previous year, and satisfies the applicable filing and administrative requirements to maintain qualifications as a REIT; and
- (9) that adopts a calendar year accounting period.

The Code provides that conditions (1) to (4), inclusive, must be met during the entire taxable year and that condition (5) must be met during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months, or during a proportionate part of a taxable year of less than 12 months. Conditions (5) and (6) do not apply until after the first taxable year for which an election is made to be taxed as a REIT. For purposes of condition (6), pension funds and certain other entities are treated as individuals, subject to a “look-through” exception.

Pursuant to the Code and applicable Treasury Regulations, we must maintain certain records and request certain information from our stockholders designed to disclose the actual ownership of our stock. Based on publicly available information, we believe we have satisfied the share ownership requirements set forth in conditions (5) and (6). In addition, Sections 9.2 and 9.3 of our charter provide for restrictions regarding the transfer and ownership of shares. These restrictions are intended to assist us in continuing to satisfy the share ownership requirements described in conditions (5) and (6). These restrictions, however, may not ensure that we will, in all cases, be able to satisfy the share ownership requirements described in conditions (5) and (6).

We have complied with, and will continue to comply with, regulatory rules to send annual letters to certain of our stockholders requesting information regarding the actual ownership of our stock. If despite sending the annual letters, we do not know, or after exercising reasonable diligence would not have known, whether we failed to satisfy ownership requirement set forth in condition (6) above, we will be treated as having satisfied such condition. If we fail to comply with these regulatory rules, we will be subject to a monetary penalty. If our failure to comply was due to intentional disregard of the requirement, the penalty would be increased. However, if our failure to comply was due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect, no penalty would be imposed.

*Income Tests.* There presently are two gross income requirements that we must satisfy to qualify as a REIT:

- *First*, at least 75% of our gross income (excluding gross income from “prohibited transactions,” as defined below) for each taxable year must generally be derived directly or indirectly from investments relating to real property or mortgages on real property, (or interest in real property), including rents from real property, or from certain types of temporary investment income.
- *Second*, at least 95% of our gross income for each taxable year must generally be directly or indirectly derived from income that qualifies under the 75% test, and from dividends (including dividends from TRSs), interest and gain from the sale or other disposition of stock or securities.

Cancellation of indebtedness income generated by us is not taken into account in applying the 75% and 95% gross income tests discussed above.

Rents received by us will qualify as “rents from real property” for purposes of satisfying the gross income tests for a REIT only if several conditions are met:

- The amount of rent must not be based in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person, although rents generally will not be excluded merely because they are based on a fixed percentage or percentages of receipts or sales.
- Rents received from a tenant will not qualify as rents from real property if the REIT, or an owner of 10% or more of the REIT, also directly or constructively owns 10% or more of the tenant, unless the tenant is our TRS and certain other requirements are met with respect to the real property being rented.
- If rent attributable to personal property leased in connection with a lease of real property is greater than 15% of the total rent received under the lease, then the portion of rent attributable to the personal property will not qualify as rents from real property.
- We generally must not furnish or render services to tenants, other than through a TRS or an independent contractor from whom we derive no income, except that we may directly provide



services that are “usually or customarily rendered” in the geographic area in which the property is located in connection with the rental of real property for occupancy only, or are not otherwise rendered to the occupant for his convenience.

Under current law, a REIT is permitted to render a de minimis amount of impermissible services to tenants and still treat amounts received with respect to that property as rents from real property. The amount received or accrued by the REIT during the taxable year for the impermissible services with respect to a property may not exceed 1% of all amounts received or accrued by the REIT directly or indirectly from the property. If the amount received or accrued by the REIT during the taxable year for impermissible services with respect to a property exceeds 1% of the total amounts received or accrued with respect to such property, then none of the rents received or accrued from such property shall be treated as rents from real property. The amount received for any service or management operation for this purpose shall be deemed to be not less than 150% of the direct cost of the REIT in furnishing or rendering the service or providing the management or operation. Furthermore, impermissible services may be furnished to tenants by a TRS subject to certain conditions, and we may still treat rents received with respect to the property as rent from real property.

The term “interest” generally does not include any amount if the determination of the amount depends in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person, although an amount generally will not be excluded from the term “interest” solely by reason of being based on a fixed percentage of receipts or sales.

If we fail to satisfy one or both of the 75% or 95% gross income tests for any taxable year, we may nevertheless qualify as a REIT for the year if we are eligible for relief. These relief provisions will be generally available if our failure to meet the tests was due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect and following the identification of the failure to satisfy one or both income tests, a description of each item of gross income is filed in accordance with IRS regulations.

It is not now possible to determine the circumstances under which we may be entitled to the benefit of these relief provisions. If these relief provisions apply, we will be subject to a tax equal to (a) the gross income attributable to the greater of the amount by which we failed the 75% or 95% gross income tests, multiplied by (b) a fraction intended to reflect our profitability.

*Asset Tests.* At the close of each quarter of our taxable year, we must also satisfy several tests relating to the nature and diversification of our assets. At least 75% of the value of our total assets must be represented by real estate assets, cash, cash items (including receivables arising in the ordinary course of our operations), and government securities and qualified temporary investments. Although the remaining 25% of our assets generally may be invested without restriction, we are prohibited from owning securities representing more than 10% of either the vote or value of the outstanding securities of any issuer other than a qualified REIT subsidiary, another REIT or a TRS (the “10% asset test”). Further, no more than 20% of our total assets may be represented by securities of one or more TRSs (the “20% asset test”), and no more than 5% of the value of our total assets may be represented by securities of any non-governmental issuer other than a qualified REIT subsidiary (the “5% asset test”), and not more than 25% of the value of our total assets may be represented by non-qualified publicly offered REIT debt instruments (the “25% asset test”). Each of the 10% asset test, the 20% asset test, the 5% asset test and the 25% asset test must be satisfied at the end of each quarter. There are special rules which provide relief if the value related tests are not satisfied due to changes in the value of the assets of a REIT.

*Investments in TRSs.* As described above, REITs are generally prohibited from owning more than 10% of the vote or value of securities in another corporation. However, REITs may own more than 10% of a corporation that is a TRS. A TRS is a corporation other than a REIT in which a REIT directly or indirectly holds stock, and that has made a joint election with the REIT to be treated as a TRS. A TRS also includes any corporation other than a REIT with respect to which a TRS owns securities possessing more than 35% of the total voting power or value of the outstanding securities of such corporation. Other than some activities relating to lodging and health care facilities, a TRS may generally engage in any business, including the provision of customary or non-customary services to tenants of its parent REIT. A TRS is subject to income tax as a regular C corporation. A REIT’s ownership of a TRS will not be subject to the 10% asset vote test or the 5% asset test described above, and its operations will be subject to the provisions described above. Taxpayers are subject to a limitation on their ability to deduct net business interest generally equal to 30%

of adjusted taxable income, subject to certain exceptions. This provision may limit a TRS from utilizing full interest deductions, which would increase taxable income.

**REMIC.** A regular or residual interest in a REMIC will be treated as a real estate asset for purposes of the REIT asset tests, and income derived with respect to such interest will be treated as interest on an obligation secured by a mortgage on real property, assuming that at least 95% of the assets of the REMIC are real estate assets. If less than 95% of the assets of the REMIC are real estate assets, only a proportionate share of the assets of and income derived from the REMIC will be treated as qualifying under the REIT asset and income tests.

**Ownership of Interests in Partnerships, Limited Liability Companies and Qualified REIT Subsidiaries.** We own interests in various partnerships and limited liabilities companies. In the case of a REIT which is a partner in a partnership, or a member in a limited liability company treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes, Treasury Regulations provide that the REIT will be deemed to own its proportionate share of the assets of the partnership or limited liability company, based on its interest in partnership capital, subject to special rules relating to the 10% asset test described above. Also, the REIT will be deemed to be entitled to its proportionate share of income of that entity. The assets and items of gross income of the partnership or limited liability company retain the same character in the hands of the REIT for purposes of Section 856 of the Code, including satisfying the gross income tests and the asset tests. Thus, our proportionate share of the assets and items of income of partnerships and limited liability companies taxed as partnerships, in which we are, directly or indirectly through other partnerships or limited liability companies taxed as partnerships, a partner or member, are treated as our assets and items of income for purposes of applying the REIT qualification requirements described in this prospectus (including the income and asset tests previously described).

We also own interests in a number of subsidiaries which are intended to be treated as qualified REIT subsidiaries. The Code provides that such subsidiaries will be ignored for federal income tax purposes and that all assets, liabilities and items of income, deduction and credit of such subsidiaries will be treated as assets, liabilities and such items of our company. If any partnership or qualified REIT subsidiary in which we own an interest were treated as a regular corporation (and not as a partnership or qualified REIT subsidiary) for federal income tax purposes, we would likely fail to satisfy the REIT asset test prohibiting a REIT from owning greater than 10% of the voting power of the stock or value of securities of any issuer, as described above, and would therefore fail to qualify as a REIT. We believe that each of the partnerships and subsidiaries in which we own an interest will be treated for tax purposes as a partnership or qualified REIT subsidiary, respectively, although no assurance can be given that the IRS will not successfully challenge the status of any such entity.

**Annual Distribution Requirements.** In order to qualify as a REIT, we are required to distribute dividends (other than capital gain dividends) to our stockholders annually in an amount at least equal to:

- (1) the sum of:
  - (a) 90% of our “real estate investment trust taxable income” (computed without regard to the dividends paid deduction and our net capital gain); and
  - (b) 90% of the net income, if any (after tax), from foreclosure property; minus
- (2) The excess of certain items of non-cash income over 5% of our “real estate investment trust taxable income”.

In addition, if we dispose of any asset we acquired from a corporation which is or has been a C corporation in a transaction in which our basis in the asset is determined by reference to the basis of the asset in the hands of that C corporation, within the five-year period following our acquisition of such asset, we would be required to distribute at least 90% of the after-tax gain, if any, we recognized on the disposition of the asset, to the extent that gain does not exceed the excess of (a) the fair market value of the asset on the date we acquired the asset over (b) our adjusted basis in the asset on the date we acquired the asset.

We must pay these annual distributions (1) in the taxable year to which they relate or (2) in the following year if (i) we pay these distributions during January to stockholders of record in either October, November,

or December of the prior year or (ii) we elect to declare the dividend before the due date of the tax return (including extensions) and pay on or before the first regular dividend payment date after such declaration.

To the extent that we do not distribute all of our net long-term capital gain or distribute at least 90% but less than 100%, of our “real estate investment trust taxable income,” as adjusted, we will be subject to tax on such amounts at the regular corporate tax rate. Furthermore, we would be subject to an excise tax, as described below, if we should fail to distribute dividends during each calendar year (or, in the case of dividend distributions with declaration and record dates in the last three months of the calendar year, by the end of the following January) at least the sum of:

- (1) 85% of our real estate investment trust ordinary income for such year,
- (2) 95% of our real estate investment trust capital gain net income for such year, and
- (3) 100% of taxable income from prior periods less 100% of dividend distributions from prior periods.

The excise tax to which we would be subject is 4% of the excess of such required dividend distributions over the amounts actually distributed as dividends. Any “real estate investment trust taxable income” and net capital gain on which this excise tax is imposed for any year is treated as an amount distributed during that year for purposes of calculating such tax. Amounts paid pursuant to this excise tax are not deductible against our income.

We intend to make timely dividend distributions sufficient to satisfy these annual distribution requirements and to avoid the imposition of the 4% excise tax.

*Deductibility of Interest.* Under the TCJA, the deductibility of business interest is generally limited to the extent that net interest expense exceeds 30% of EBIT. Interest expense that exceeds this limit is not deductible in the current tax year but may be carried forward to subsequent years. However, a real property trade or business (such as a REIT) can elect out of the new business interest disallowance regime. If a real property trade or business elects out of interest limitation rules, (i) the cost recovery period for residential real property is extended from 27.5 years to 30 years; (ii) the cost recovery period for non-residential real property is extended from 39 years to 40 years; and (iii) the cost recovery period for qualified improvement property is also extended. The interest limitation provision applies to existing debt and applies at the entity level.

*Failure to Qualify.* If we fail to qualify for taxation as a REIT in any taxable year, and certain relief provisions do not apply, we will be subject to tax on our taxable income at the regular corporate rates, currently a single rate of 21%. Distributions to stockholders in any year in which we fail to qualify as a REIT will not be deductible by us, nor will any distributions be required to be made. Unless entitled to relief under specific statutory provisions, we will also be disqualified from re-electing our REIT status for the four full taxable years following the year during which qualification was lost. It is not possible to state whether we would be entitled to the statutory relief in all circumstances. Failure to qualify as a REIT for even one year could substantially reduce distributions to stockholders and could result in our incurring substantial indebtedness (to the extent borrowings are feasible) or liquidating substantial investments in order to pay the resulting taxes.

*State and local taxation.* We may be subject to state or local taxation in various state or local jurisdictions, including those in which we transact business or reside. The state and local tax treatment of our company may not conform to the federal income tax consequences discussed above.

#### **Taxation of our Stockholders**

*Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders.* The following summary applies to you only if you are a “U.S. stockholder.” A U.S. stockholder is a stockholder of our shares of stock who, for United State federal income tax purposes, is:

- a citizen or resident alien of the United States;

- a corporation or partnership or other entity classified as a corporation or partnership for these purposes, created or organized in or under laws of the United States or of any state or in the District of Columbia, unless, in the case of a partnership, Treasury Regulations provide otherwise;
- an estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a United States court and which has one or more United States persons, within the meaning of the Code who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust.

If a partnership or an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our stock, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner in a partnership holding our stock, you should consult your tax advisor regarding the consequences of the ownership and disposition of shares of our stock by the partnership.

As long as we qualify as a REIT, distributions made to our taxable U.S. stockholders out of current or accumulated earnings and profits (and not designated as capital gain dividends) will be taken into account by such U.S. stockholders as ordinary income and will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction for corporations. Distributions that are designated as capital gain dividends will be taxed as long-term capital gains (to the extent they do not exceed our actual net capital gain for the taxable year or are designated as unrecaptured §1250 gain distributions, which are taxable at a 25% rate) without regard to the period for which the stockholder has held its stock. However, corporate stockholders may be required to treat up to 20% of certain capital gain dividends as ordinary income.

Under the TCJA, individual taxpayers receiving certain types of income from pass-through businesses are entitled, subject to certain exceptions and holding period requirements, to claim a temporary 20% deduction in computing their tax liability with respect to such income. Ordinary dividends received from a REIT are included in the category of income that qualifies for this temporary deduction: The deduction is generally capped at an amount equal to 20% of the excess (if any) of the taxpayer's taxable income for the year over any net capital gain for the year. In addition, for taxpayers with incomes above certain thresholds, the 20% deduction is limited to the greater of: (1) 50% of the Form W-2 wages paid by the business, or (2) 25% of the Form W-2 wages paid by the business, plus 2.5% of the unadjusted basis, immediately after acquisition, of depreciable property (which includes structures, but not land). However, while other types of pass-through income is subject to the limitation based on Form W-2 wages, REIT dividends are not subject to this wage based restriction.

Under current tax law, qualified dividends and long-term capital gains realized by noncorporate taxpayers are subject to a 20% maximum tax rate. Except in limited circumstances, this reduced tax rate does not apply to dividends paid to you by us on shares of our stock, because generally we are not subject to federal income tax on the portion of our REIT taxable income or capital gains distributed to our stockholders. The reduced maximum federal income tax rate will apply to that portion, if any, of dividends received by you with respect to shares of our stock held by you that are attributable to (1) dividends received by us from non-REIT corporations or TRS, (2) income from the prior year with respect to which we were required to pay federal corporate income tax during the prior year (if, for example, we did not distribute 100% of our REIT taxable income for the prior year) and (3) distributions by us that we designate as long-term capital gain dividends (except for some distributions taxable to you at a maximum rate of 25%).

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will not be currently taxable to you to the extent that they do not exceed the adjusted basis of your stock, but rather will reduce the adjusted basis of such stock. To the extent that distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits exceed the adjusted basis of your stock, such distributions will be included in income as long-term capital gain (or short-term capital gain if the stock has been held for one year or less) assuming you hold the stock as a capital asset. In addition, any distribution declared in October, November or December of any year and payable to you as a stockholder of record on a specified date in any such month, will be treated as both paid by us and received by you on December 31 of the applicable year, provided that we actually pay the distribution during January of the following calendar year. Stockholders may not include in their individual income tax returns any of our net operating losses or capital losses.

If we elect to retain and pay income tax on any net long-term capital gain, you would include in income, as long-term capital gain, your proportionate share of this net long-term capital gain. You would also receive a refundable tax credit for your proportionate share of the tax paid by us on these retained capital gains and you would have an increase in the basis of your shares of our stock in an amount equal to your includable capital gains less your share of the tax deemed paid.

We will be treated as having sufficient earnings and profits to treat as a dividend any distribution up to the amount required to be distributed in order to avoid imposition of the 4% excise tax discussed under “Taxation of Our Company — General” and “Taxation of Our Company — Annual Distribution Requirements” above. As a result, you may be required to treat as taxable dividends certain distributions that would otherwise result in a tax-free return of capital. Moreover, any “deficiency dividend” will be treated as a dividend (an ordinary dividend or a capital gain dividend, as the case may be), regardless of our earnings and profits. Any other distributions in excess of current or accumulated earnings and profits will not be taxable to you to the extent these distributions do not exceed the adjusted tax basis of your shares of our stock. You will be required to reduce the tax basis of your shares of our stock by the amount of these distributions until the basis has been reduced to zero, after which these distributions will be taxable as capital gain, if the shares of our stock are held as a capital asset. The tax basis as so reduced will be used in computing the capital gain or loss realized upon sale of the shares of our stock. Any loss upon a sale or exchange of shares of our stock which were held for six months or less (after application of certain holding period rules) will generally be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent you previously received capital gain distributions with respect to these shares of our stock.

Upon the sale or exchange of any shares of our stock to or with a person other than us or a sale or exchange of all shares of our stock (whether actually or constructively owned) with us, you will generally recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale or exchange and your adjusted tax basis in these shares of our stock. This gain or loss will be capital if you held these shares of our stock as a capital asset.

If we redeem any of your shares in us, the treatment can only be determined on the basis of particular facts at the time of redemption. In general, you will recognize gain or loss (as opposed to dividend income) equal to the difference between the amount received by you in the redemption and your adjusted tax basis in your shares redeemed if such redemption results in a “complete termination” of your interest in all classes of our equity securities, is a “substantially disproportionate redemption” or is “not essentially equivalent to a dividend” with respect to you. In applying these tests, there must be taken into account your ownership of all classes of our equity securities (*e.g.*, Common Stock or Preferred Stock). You also must take into account any equity securities that are considered to be constructively owned by you.

If, as a result of a redemption by us of your shares, you no longer own (either actually or constructively) any of our equity securities or only own (actually and constructively) an insubstantial percentage of our equity securities, then it is probable that the redemption of your shares would be considered “not essentially equivalent to a dividend” and, thus, would result in gain or loss to you.

However, whether a distribution is “not essentially equivalent to a dividend” depends on all of the facts and circumstances, and if you rely on any of these tests at the time of redemption, you should consult your tax advisor to determine their application to the particular situation.

Generally, if the redemption does not meet the tests described above, then the proceeds received by you from the redemption of your shares will be treated as a distribution taxable as a dividend to the extent of the allocable portion of current or accumulated earnings and profits. If the redemption is taxed as a dividend, your adjusted tax basis in the redeemed shares will be transferred to any other shareholdings in us that you own. If you own no other shareholdings in us, under certain circumstances, such basis may be transferred to a related person, or it may be lost entirely.

Gain from the sale or exchange of our shares held for more than one year is taxed at a maximum long-term capital gain rate, which is currently 20% for noncorporate taxpayers. Pursuant to Internal Revenue Service guidance, we may classify portions of our capital gain dividends as gains eligible for the long-term capital gains rate or as gain taxable to individual stockholders at a maximum rate of 25%.

*Taxation of Tax-Exempt Stockholders.* In general, a stockholder that is a tax-exempt entity not subject to tax on its investment income will not be subject to tax on our distributions. In Revenue Ruling 66-106, 1966-1 C.B. 151, the IRS ruled that amounts distributed as dividends by a REIT do not constitute unrelated business taxable income as defined in the Code when received by a qualified plan. Based on that ruling, regardless of whether we incur indebtedness in connection with the acquisition of properties, our distributions paid to a stockholder that is a tax-exempt entity will not be treated as unrelated business taxable income, provided that (i) the tax-exempt entity has not financed the acquisition of its stock with acquisition indebtedness within the meaning of the Code and the stock otherwise is not used in an unrelated trade or business of the tax-exempt entity and (ii) we are not a pension-held REIT. This ruling applies to a stockholder that is an organization that qualifies under Code Section 401(a), an IRA or any other tax-exempt organization that would compute unrelated business taxable income, if any, in accordance with Code Section 512(a)(1). However, if we are a pension-held REIT and a qualified plan owns more than 10% of the value of all of our stock, such stockholder will be required to recognize as unrelated business taxable income that percentage of the dividends that it receives from us as is equal to the percentage of our gross income that would be unrelated business taxable income to us if we were a tax-exempt entity required to recognize unrelated business taxable income. A REIT is a pension-held REIT if at least one qualified trust holds more than 25% of the value of all of our stock or one or more qualified trusts, each of whom own more than 10% of the value of all of our stock, hold more than 50% of the value of all of our stock.

For social clubs, voluntary employee benefit associations, supplemental unemployment benefit trusts and qualified group legal services plans exempt from U.S. federal income taxation under Code Sections 501(c)(7), (c)(9) and (c)(17) respectively, income from an investment in us will constitute unrelated business taxable income unless the organization is able to deduct amounts set aside or placed in reserve for certain purposes so as to offset the unrelated business taxable income generated by its investment in us. Such prospective stockholders should consult their own tax advisors concerning these set aside and reserve requirements.

*Taxation of Foreign Stockholders.* The rules governing U.S. federal income taxation of nonresident alien individuals, foreign corporations, foreign partnerships and other foreign stockholders are complex. We have not attempted to provide more than a summary of these rules. Prospective non-U.S. stockholders should consult with their own tax advisors to determine the impact of federal, state and local income tax laws with regard to an investment in stock, including any reporting requirements.

Distributions that are not attributable to gain from our sales or exchanges of U.S. real property interests and not designated by us as capital gain dividends will be treated as dividends of ordinary income to the extent that they are made out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. Such distributions will ordinarily be subject to a withholding tax equal to 30% of the gross amount of the distribution unless an applicable tax treaty reduces or eliminates that tax. However, if income from the investment in the stock is treated as effectively connected with the non-U.S. stockholder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business, the non-U.S. stockholder generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at graduated rates, in the same manner as U.S. stockholders are taxed with respect to such distributions and may also be subject to the 30% branch profits tax in the case of a stockholder that is a foreign corporation. Generally, we expect to withhold U.S. income tax at the rate of 30% on the gross amount of any such distributions made to a non-U.S. stockholder unless (i) a lower treaty rate applies and the holder provides us with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or successor form) or (ii) the non-U.S. stockholder provides us with a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI (or successor form) claiming that the distribution is effectively connected income.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will not be taxable to a stockholder to the extent that such distributions do not exceed the adjusted basis of the stockholder's stock, but rather will reduce the adjusted basis of such stock. To the extent that distributions in excess of current accumulated earnings and profits exceed the adjusted basis of a non-U.S. stockholder's stock, such distributions will give rise to tax liability if the non-U.S. stockholder would otherwise be subject to tax on any gain from the sale or disposition of our stock, as described below. If it cannot be determined at the time a distribution is made whether or not distributions will be in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits, the distributions will be subject to withholding at the same rate as dividends. However, amounts thus withheld are refundable if it is subsequently determined that such distribution was, in fact, in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits.

We are required to withhold 15% of any distribution that exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, subject to certain exceptions provided in the applicable Treasury Regulations. Thus, to the extent we do not withhold 30% on the entire amount of any distribution, we will withhold at a rate of 15% on any portion of a distribution not subject to withholding at a rate of 30%.

For any year in which we qualify as a REIT, distributions that are attributable to gain from our sales or exchanges of U.S. real property interests will be taxed to a non-U.S. stockholder under the provisions of the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act of 1980 or FIRPTA. Under FIRPTA, distributions attributable to gain from sales of U.S. real property interests are taxed to a non-U.S. stockholder as if such gain were effectively connected with a U.S. business. Non-U.S. stockholders would thus be taxed at the normal capital gain rates applicable to U.S. stockholders (subject to applicable alternative minimum tax and a special alternative minimum tax in the case of nonresident alien individuals) for distributions that are designated as capital gain dividends and at the normal graduated rates for U.S. shareholders on distributions that are not so designated. Also, distributions subject to FIRPTA may be subject to a 30% U.S. federal branch profits tax if a foreign corporate stockholder is not entitled to a treaty exemption. We are required by applicable Treasury Regulations to withhold 21% for foreign individuals and 21% for foreign corporations of any distribution that we could designate as a capital gain dividend. This amount is creditable against the non-U.S. stockholder FIRPTA tax liability. If we designate prior distributions as capital gain dividends, then subsequent distributions up to the amount of such prior distributions will be treated as capital gain dividends for purposes of withholding.

Gain recognized by a non-U.S. stockholder upon a sale of our equity securities generally will not be taxed under FIRPTA if we are a “domestically controlled real estate investment trust,” defined generally as a REIT in which at all times during a specified testing period less than 50% in value of the stock were held directly or indirectly by foreign persons. We believe that we are a “domestically controlled real estate investment trust;” therefore, the sale of equity securities will not be subject to taxation under FIRPTA. Additionally, the sale of our equity securities will not be taxed under FIRPTA if the class of stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and the selling non-U.S. stockholder has not held more than 10% of the class of stock at any time during the preceding five-year period. However, gain not subject to FIRPTA will be taxable to a non-U.S. stockholder if the investment in the stock is effectively connected with the non-U.S. stockholder’s U.S. trade or business, in which case the non-U.S. stockholder will be subject to the same treatment as U.S. stockholders with respect to such gain. Also, if the non-U.S. stockholder is a nonresident alien individual who was present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year and has a “tax home” in the United States, the nonresident alien individual will be subject to a 30% tax (unless reduced or exempted by treaty) on the individual’s capital gains. A non-resident alien individual could, however, elect to treat such gain as effectively connected income and pay tax as a U.S. stockholder would. If the gain on the sale of stock were to be subject to taxation under FIRPTA, the non-U.S. stockholder will be subject to the same treatment as U.S. stockholders with respect to such gain.

If the proceeds of a disposition of our equity securities are paid by or through a U.S. office of a broker, the payment is subject to information reporting and to backup withholding unless the disposing non-U.S. stockholder certifies as to his name, address and non-U.S. status or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds if the payment is made outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker. U.S. information reporting requirements (but not backup withholding) will apply, however, to a payment of disposition proceeds outside the United States if (i) the payment is made through an office outside the United States of a broker that is either (a) a U.S. person, (b) a foreign person that derives 50% or more of its gross income for certain periods from the conduct of a trade or business in the United States, (c) a controlled foreign corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or (d) a foreign partnership more than 50% of the capital or profits of which is owned by one or more U.S. persons or which engages in a U.S. trade or business and (ii) the broker fails to initiate documentary evidence that the stockholder is a non-U.S. stockholder and that certain conditions are met or that the non-U.S. stockholder otherwise is entitled to an exemption.

Withholding taxes may be imposed under Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code (such sections commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”)) on certain types of payments made to “non-U.S. financial institutions” and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may



be imposed on dividends on, and (subject to the proposed Treasury Regulations discussed below) gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our stock in each case paid to a “foreign financial institution” or to a “non-financial foreign entity” (each as defined in the Code), unless (1) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any “substantial United States owners” (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (3) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in clause (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain “specified United States persons” or “United States owned foreign entities” (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on certain payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

Under the applicable Treasury Regulations and administrative guidance, withholding under FATCA generally applies to payments of dividends on our stock. While withholding under FATCA would have applied also to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of such stock on or after January 1, 2019, proposed Treasury Regulations eliminate FATCA withholding on payments of gross proceeds entirely. Taxpayers generally may rely on these proposed Treasury Regulations until final Treasury Regulations are issued. Because we may not know the extent to which a distribution is a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes at the time it is made, for purposes of these withholding rules we may treat the entire distribution as a dividend. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential application of withholding under FATCA to their investment in our stock.

*Other Tax Consequences.* You should recognize that the present federal income tax treatment of an investment in us may be modified by legislative, judicial or administrative action at any time and that any action may affect investments and commitments previously made. The rules dealing with federal income taxation are continually under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the Internal Revenue Service and the Treasury Department, resulting in revisions of regulations and revised interpretations of established concepts as well as statutory changes. Revisions in federal tax laws and interpretations of these laws could adversely affect the tax consequences of an investment in us.

## SELLING SECURITY HOLDERS

Information about selling security holders, where applicable, will be set forth in a prospectus supplement, in a post-effective amendment, or in filings we make with the SEC, which are incorporated into this prospectus by reference.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

### Initial Offering And Sale Of Securities

We may sell the securities being offered hereby, from time to time, by one or more of the following methods:

- to or through underwriting syndicates represented by managing underwriters;
- through one or more underwriters without a syndicate for them to offer and sell to the public;
- through dealers or agents; and
- to investors directly in negotiated sales or in competitively bid transactions.

The prospectus supplement with respect to the offered securities will set forth the terms of the offering of the offered securities, including:

- the name or names of any selling security holders, underwriters, dealers or agents;
- the purchase price of the offered securities and the proceeds to us from such sale;



- any underwriting discounts and commissions or agency fees and other items constituting underwriters' or agents' compensation;
- any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers; and
- any securities exchange on which such offered securities may be listed.

Any underwriter, agent or dealer involved in the offer and sale of any series of the securities will be named in the prospectus supplement.

The distribution of the securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions:

- at fixed prices, which may be changed;
- at market prices prevailing at the time of the sale;
- at varying prices determined at the time of sale; or
- at negotiated prices.

Each prospectus supplement will set forth the manner and terms of an offering of securities including:

- whether that offering is being made by us, or certain holders of our securities;
- whether that offering is being made to underwriters or through agents or directly;
- the rules and procedures for any auction or bidding process, if used;
- the securities' purchase price or initial public offering price; and
- the proceeds we anticipate from the sale of the securities, if any.

In addition, we may enter into derivative or hedging transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with such a transaction, the third parties may sell securities covered by and pursuant to this prospectus and an applicable prospectus supplement. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle such sales and may use securities received from us to close out any related short positions. We may also loan or pledge securities covered by this prospectus and an applicable prospectus supplement to third parties, who may sell the loaned securities or, in an event of default in the case of a pledge, sell the pledged securities pursuant to this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **Sales Through Underwriters**

If underwriters are used in the sale of some or all of the securities covered by this prospectus, the underwriters will acquire the securities for their own account. The underwriters may resell the securities, either directly to the public or to securities dealers, at various times in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. The obligations of the underwriters to purchase the securities will be subject to certain conditions. Unless indicated otherwise in a prospectus supplement, the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all the securities of the series offered if any of the securities are purchased.

Any initial public offering price and any concessions allowed or reallocated to dealers may be changed intermittently.

#### **Sales Through Agents**

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, when securities are sold through an agent, the designated agent will agree, for the period of its appointment as agent, to use its best efforts to sell the securities for our account and will receive commissions from us as will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Securities bought in accordance with a redemption or repayment under their terms also may be offered and sold, if so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, in connection with a remarketing by one

or more firms acting as principals for their own accounts or as agents for us. Any remarketing firm will be identified and the terms of its agreement, if any, with us or any selling security holders and its compensation will be described in the prospectus supplement. Remarketing firms may be deemed to be underwriters in connection with the securities remarketed by them. If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we, or any selling security holders, may authorize agents, underwriters or dealers to solicit offers by certain specified institutions to purchase securities at a price set forth in the prospectus supplement pursuant to delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date specified in the prospectus supplement. These contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth the commissions payable for solicitation of these contracts.

### **Direct Sales**

We may also sell offered securities directly to institutional investors or others. In this case, no underwriters or agents would be involved. The terms of such sales will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **General Information**

Broker-dealers, agents or underwriters may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from us and/or the purchasers of securities for whom such broker-dealers, agents or underwriters may act as agents or to whom they sell as principal, or both (this compensation to a particular broker-dealer might be in excess of customary commissions).

Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in any distribution of the offered securities may be deemed “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act, so any discounts or commissions they receive in connection with the distribution may be deemed to be underwriting compensation. Those underwriters and agents may be entitled, under their agreements with us, to indemnification by us against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribution by us to payments that they may be required to make in respect of those civil liabilities. Some of those underwriters or agents may be customers of, engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us or our affiliates in the ordinary course of business. We will identify any underwriters or agents, and describe their compensation, in a prospectus supplement. Selling security holders that participate in the distribution of the offered securities, and any institutional investors or others that purchase offered securities directly, and then resell the securities, may be deemed to be underwriters, and any discounts or commissions received by them from us and any profit on the resale of the securities by them may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Additionally, because any selling security holders may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act, selling security holders may be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

We will file a supplement to this prospectus, if required, pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, if we enter into any material arrangement with a broker, dealer, agent or underwriter for the sale of securities through a block trade, special offering, exchange distribution or secondary distribution or a purchase by a broker or dealer. Such prospectus supplement will disclose:

- the name of any participating broker, dealer, agent or underwriter;
- the number and type of securities involved;
- the price at which such securities were sold;
- any securities exchanges on which such securities may be listed;
- the commissions paid or discounts or concessions allowed to any such broker, dealer, agent or underwriter where applicable; and
- other facts material to the transaction.

Agents and underwriters will have no responsibility in respect of the delivery or performance of contracts.

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “LTC.” Except as otherwise specified in the related prospectus supplement, all securities we offer, other than common stock, will be new issues of securities with no established trading market. Any underwriter may make a market in these securities, but will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. We may apply to list any series of debt securities or preferred stock on an exchange, but we are not obligated to do so. Therefore, there may not be liquidity or a trading market for any series of securities.

In order to facilitate the offering of certain securities under this prospectus, an applicable prospectus supplement, certain persons participating in the offering of those securities may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of those securities during and after the offering of those securities. Specifically, if the applicable prospectus supplement permits, the underwriters of those securities may over-allot or otherwise create a short position in those securities for their own account by selling more of those securities than have been sold to them by us and may elect to cover any such short position by purchasing those securities in the open market.

In addition, the underwriters may stabilize or maintain the price of those securities by bidding for or purchasing those securities in the open market and may impose penalty bids, under which selling concessions allowed to syndicate members or other broker-dealers participating in the offering are reclaimed if securities previously distributed in the offering are repurchased in connection with stabilization transactions or otherwise. The effect of these transactions may be to stabilize or maintain the market price of the securities at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. The imposition of a penalty bid may also affect the price of securities to the extent that it discourages resales of the securities. No representation is made as to the magnitude or effect of any such stabilization or other transactions. Such transactions, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain Maryland law matters in connection with this offering, including the validity of certain of the securities to be issued and offered hereby, will be passed upon for us by Ballard Spahr LLP, Baltimore, Maryland. Certain tax matters will be passed upon for us by Reed Smith LLP, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by Reed Smith LLP, New York, New York. Reed Smith LLP will rely on the opinion of Ballard Spahr LLP as to matters of Maryland law. Any underwriters will be advised about the other issues relating to any offering by their own legal counsel.

#### **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements and schedules of LTC Properties, Inc. appearing in LTC Properties, Inc.’s Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2023, and the effectiveness of LTC Properties, Inc.’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their reports thereon, included therein, and incorporated herein by reference. Such financial statements are, and audited financial statements to be included in subsequently filed documents will be, incorporated herein in reliance upon the reports of Ernst & Young LLP pertaining to such financial statements and the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of the respective dates (to the extent covered by consents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission) given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

#### **DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITIES**

Pursuant to our charter, to the fullest extent permitted under the Maryland General Corporation Law (“MGCL”), no director or officer of the registrant shall have any liability to the registrant or its stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of any duty owed by such director or officer of the registrant or any of its stockholders. Our charter further provides that the registrant shall indemnify its currently acting and its former directors to the fullest extent permitted by the MGCL, and shall have the power to indemnify by express provision in its bylaws, by agreement, or by majority vote of either its stockholders or disinterested directors, its present and former officers. Our bylaws provide that unless our directors otherwise determine prospectively in the case of any one or more specified officers, all persons elected or appointed by the

directors as an officer of the registrant shall be entitled to indemnification by the registrant on account of matters resulting in their capacity as an officer to the same extent provided with respect to directors by the charter. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, may be permitted to our directors, officers and persons controlling pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance therewith, we file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You can review our SEC filings by accessing the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>. You also inspect our SEC filings at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange, 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

Our website is [www.ltcreit.com](http://www.ltcreit.com). The information contained on, connected to or that can be accessed via our website is not part of this prospectus.

#### INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" information into this prospectus, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to another document filed separately with the SEC. The information that we incorporate by reference is considered part of this prospectus and information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede the information already incorporated by reference.

We incorporate by reference the documents listed below that we have filed with the SEC:

- our [Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 filed with the SEC on February 15, 2024](#);
- information specifically incorporated by reference into our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023 from our [Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed with the SEC on April 16, 2024](#)
- our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2024, June 30, 2024, and September 30, 2024, filed with the SEC on [April 29, 2024](#), [July 29, 2024](#), and [October 28, 2024](#), respectively;
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on [January 5, 2024](#) and [May 28, 2024](#); and
- The description of our common stock contained in our registration statement on Form 8-A, including any amendment or report for the purpose of updating such description.

In addition, all documents we file (other than documents or portions of documents that under applicable SEC rules are furnished instead of filed) with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act on or after the date of this prospectus until the earlier of the date on which all of the securities registered hereunder have been sold or this registration statement has been withdrawn shall be deemed incorporated by reference in this prospectus and to be a part of this prospectus from the date of filing of those documents.

Upon written or oral request, we will provide, without charge, to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus is delivered a copy of any or all documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus. You may direct such requests to:

LTC Properties, Inc.  
3011 Townsgate Road, Suite 220  
Westlake Village, CA 91361  
Attn: Investor Relations  
(805) 981-8655

## PART II

### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the various expenses to be incurred in connection with the registration of the securities being registered hereby, all of which will be borne by LTC Properties, Inc.

Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$	*
Transfer agent's and trustee's fees and expenses		**
Printing and engraving expenses		**
Legal fees and expenses		**
Accounting fees and expenses		**
Miscellaneous expenses		**
Total	\$	**

\* Deferred in accordance with Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) of the Securities Act, except for the unused registration fee of \$22,721 relating to \$1,521,862 of unsold securities carried over from the registration statement on Form S-3 (No. 333-262837), which are included in this registration statement in accordance with Rule 415(a)(6) under the Securities Act.

\*\* An estimate of the aggregate amount of these expenses will be reflected in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### Item 15. Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Our Charter provides that, to the fullest extent permitted under the MGCL, no director or officer of the registrant shall have any liability to the registrant or its stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of any duty owed by such director or officer of the registrant or any of its stockholders. The MGCL provides that a corporation's charter may include a provision which restricts or limits the liability of directors or officers to the corporation or its stockholders for money damages except: (1) to the extent that it is proved that the person actually received an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services, or (2) to the extent that a judgment or other final adjudication adverse to the person is entered in a proceeding based on a finding in the proceeding that the person's action, or failure to act, was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty and was material to the cause of action adjudicated in the proceeding.

The Charter provides that the registrant shall indemnify its currently acting and its former directors to the fullest extent permitted by the MGCL, and that the registrant shall have the power to indemnify by express provision in its bylaws, by agreement, or by majority vote of either its stockholders or disinterested directors, its present and former officers. The MGCL provides that a corporation may indemnify any director made a party to any proceeding by reason of service in that capacity unless it is established that: (1) the act or omission of the director was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (a) was committed in bad faith or (b) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, or (2) the director actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services, or (3) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. The MGCL permits Maryland corporations to indemnify their officers, employees or agents to the same extent as directors and to such further extent as is consistent with law. The registrant's bylaws provide that officers of the registrant shall be entitled to such indemnification by the registrant on account of matters resulting in their capacities as officers to the same extent provided with respect to directors by the Charter, except to the extent that the Board of Directors may otherwise prospectively determine in any situation.

In addition to the circumstances in which the MGCL permits a corporation to indemnify its directors and officers, the MGCL requires a corporation to indemnify its directors and officers in the circumstances described in the following sentence, unless limited by the charter of the corporation. A director who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in defense of any proceeding or in the defense of any claim, issue, or matter in the proceeding, to which he or she is made a party by reason of his service as a director, shall be

indemnified against reasonable expenses incurred by him or her in connection with the proceeding, claim, issue, or matter in which the director has been successful. The Charter does not alter this requirement.

The registrant currently maintains Directors and Officers liability insurance.

#### Item 16. Exhibits

- 1.1 Form of Underwriting Agreement\*
- 4.1 [Specimen Common Stock Certificate \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Form S-3ASR \(No. 333-229966\) filed February 28, 2019\)](#)
- 4.2 Form of Preferred Stock Certificate\*
- 4.3 Form of Warrant Agreement (Form of Warrant included therein)\*
- 4.4 [Form of Senior Indenture \(Form of Senior Debt Security included therein\)+](#)
- 4.5 [Form of Subordinated Indenture \(Form of Subordinated Debt Security included therein\)+](#)
- 4.6 Form of Deposit Agreement (Form of Receipt included therein)\*
- 4.7 Form of Unit Agreement\*
- 5.1 [Opinion of Ballard Spahr LLP regarding the legality of certain of the securities being registered+](#)
- 8.1 [Tax Opinion of Reed Smith LLP+](#)
- 23.1 [Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm+](#)
- 23.2 [Consent of Ballard Spahr LLP \(contained in Exhibit 5.1\)](#)
- 23.3 [Consent of Reed Smith LLP \(contained in Exhibit 8.1\)](#)
- 24.1 [Power of Attorney \(contained on signature page\)](#)
- 25.1 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility of Trustee for Senior Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939\*\*
- 25.2 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility of Trustee for Subordinated Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939\*\*
- 107 [Filing Fee Table+](#)

\* To be filed by an amendment to this registration statement or as an exhibit to a report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and incorporated herein by reference if the registrant enters into any such agreement or issues any such instrument in connection with the offer of any securities registered hereunder.

\*\* Where applicable, to be incorporated by reference from a subsequent filing in accordance with Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

+ Filed herewith.

#### Item 17. Undertakings

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
  - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to

Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the “Calculation of Registration Fee” table in the effective registration statement;

- (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

*provided, however*, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(1)(iii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
  - (i) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
  - (ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which the prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof. *Provided, however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.
- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
  - (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of an undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act.



**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Westlake Village, State of California, on this 12th day of November, 2024.

**LTC PROPERTIES, INC.**

By: /s/ Pamela Shelley-Kessler

\_\_\_\_\_  
Pamela Shelley-Kessler

*Co-President, Chief Financial Officer and  
Corporate Secretary*

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Wendy L. Simpson and Pamela Shelley-Kessler, and each of them, as his or her attorneys-in-fact, each with power of substitution, in any and all capacities to sign any amendments, supplements, subsequent registration statements relating to the offering to which this registration statement relates, or other instruments he or she deems necessary or appropriate, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact, or any of them, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

/s/ Wendy L. Simpson	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Director
_____ Wendy L. Simpson	<i>(Principal Executive Officer)</i>
/s/ Pamela Shelley-Kessler	Co-President, Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary
_____ Pamela Shelley-Kessler	<i>(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)</i>
/s/ Boyd Hendrickson	Director
_____ Boyd Hendrickson	
/s/ Bradley J. Preber	Director
_____ Bradley J. Preber	
/s/ Cornelia Cheng	Director
_____ Cornelia Cheng	
/s/ David L. Gruber	Director
_____ David L. Gruber	
/s/ Timothy J. Triche	Director
_____ Timothy J. Triche	

INDENTURE  
BETWEEN  
LTC PROPERTIES, INC.  
AND  
\_\_\_\_\_,  
AS TRUSTEE  
DATED AS OF \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_  
SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES  
(Issuable in Series)

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

*ARTICLE 1  
DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION*

Section 1.1	Definitions	1
Section 1.2	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	6
Section 1.3	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	6
Section 1.4	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	9
Section 1.5	Acts of Holders; Record Dates	7
Section 1.6	Notices, etc., to Trustee and Company	7
Section 1.7	Notice to Holders; Waiver	9
Section 1.8	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act	9
Section 1.9	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	9
Section 1.10	Successors and Assigns	9
Section 1.11	Separability Clause	9
Section 1.12	Benefits of Indenture	9
Section 1.13	Governing Law	10
Section 1.14	Legal Holidays	10
Section 1.15	Indenture and Securities Solely Corporate Obligations	10
Section 1.16	Indenture May be Executed in Counterparts	10

*ARTICLE 2  
SECURITY FORMS*

Section 2.1	Forms Generally	10
Section 2.2	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	11
Section 2.3	Global Securities	11
Section 2.4	Form of Legend for Global Securities	12
Section 2.5	Form of Face of Security	13
Section 2.6	Form of Reverse of Security	13

*ARTICLE 3  
THE SECURITIES*

Section 3.1	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	15
Section 3.2	Denominations	18
Section 3.3	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	18
Section 3.4	Temporary Securities	19
Section 3.5	Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange	20
Section 3.6	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	20
Section 3.7	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	21
Section 3.8	Persons Deemed Owners	22
Section 3.9	Cancellation	22
Section 3.10	Computation of Interest	22

*ARTICLE 4  
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE*

Section 4.1	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	22
Section 4.2	Application of Trust Money	23

---

*ARTICLE 5  
REMEDIES*

Section 5.1	Events of Default	23
Section 5.2	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	24
Section 5.3	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	25
Section 5.4	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	26
Section 5.5	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	26
Section 5.6	Application of Money Collected	26
Section 5.7	Limitation on Suits	27
Section 5.8	Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest	27
Section 5.9	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	27
Section 5.10	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	27
Section 5.11	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	27
Section 5.12	Control by Holders	28
Section 5.13	Waiver of Past Defaults	28
Section 5.14	Undertaking for Costs	28

*ARTICLE 6  
THE TRUSTEE*

Section 6.1	Certain Duties and Responsibilities	28
Section 6.2	Notice of Defaults	29
Section 6.3	Certain Rights of Trustee	29
Section 6.4	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities	30
Section 6.5	May Hold Securities and Act as Trustee under Other Indentures	30
Section 6.6	Money Held in Trust	30
Section 6.7	Compensation and Reimbursement	30
Section 6.8	Conflicting Interests	31
Section 6.9	Eligibility; Disqualification	31
Section 6.10	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	31
Section 6.11	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	32
Section 6.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	33
Section 6.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	33
Section 6.14	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	33

*ARTICLE 7  
HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY*

Section 7.1	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders	34
Section 7.2	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	34
Section 7.3	Reports by Trustee	34
Section 7.4	Reports by Company	35

*ARTICLE 8  
CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE*

Section 8.1	Company May Consolidate, etc., Only on Certain Terms	35
Section 8.2	Successor Substituted	35

*ARTICLE 9  
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES*

Section 9.1	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	35
Section 9.2	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders	36
Section 9.3	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	37
Section 9.4	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	37
Section 9.5	Conformity with Trust Indenture Act	37
Section 9.6	Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	37

*ARTICLE 10  
COVENANTS*

Section 10.1	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	37
Section 10.2	Maintenance of Office or Agency	38
Section 10.3	Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust	38
Section 10.4	Statement by Officers as to Default	39
Section 10.5	Existence	39
Section 10.6	All Securities to be Equally and Ratably Secured	39

---

Section 10.7	Maintenance of Properties	39
Section 10.8	Payment of Taxes and Other Claims	39
Section 10.9	Waiver of Certain Covenants	39
Section 10.10	Additional Amounts	39

*ARTICLE 11  
REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES*

Section 11.1	Applicability of Article	40
Section 11.2	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	40
Section 11.3	Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed	40
Section 11.4	Notice of Redemption	40
Section 11.5	Deposit of Redemption Price	41
Section 11.6	Securities Payable on Redemption Date	41
Section 11.7	Securities Redeemed in Part	41

*ARTICLE 12  
SINKING FUNDS*

Section 12.1	Applicability of Article	42
Section 12.2	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	42
Section 12.3	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	42

*ARTICLE 13  
DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE*

Section 13.1	Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	42
Section 13.2	Defeasance and Discharge	43
Section 13.3	Covenant Defeasance	43
Section 13.4	Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	43
Section 13.5	Deposited Money, U. S. Government Obligations and Foreign Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions	45
Section 13.6	Reinstatement	45

*ARTICLE 14  
CONVERSION*

Section 14.1	Conversion Right and Conversion Price	45
Section 14.2	Conversion Procedure	45
Section 14.3	Fractional Shares	46
Section 14.4	Taxes on Conversion	46
Section 14.5	Company to Reserve Securities	46
Section 14.6	Adjustment for Change in Capital Stock	46
Section 14.7	When De Minimis Adjustment May Be Deferred	47
Section 14.8	When No Adjustment Required	47
Section 14.9	Notice of Adjustment	47
Section 14.10	Voluntary Reduction	47
Section 14.11	Notice of Certain Transactions	47
Section 14.12	Offer to Repurchase Upon A Change of Control	48
Section 14.13	Company Determination Final	49
Section 14.14	Trustee's Disclaimer	49
Section 14.15	Adjustments for Other Securities	49
Section 14.16	Certain Definitions	

---

*LTC PROPERTIES, INC.*

This Cross Reference Sheet shows the location in the Indenture of the provisions inserted pursuant to Sections 3.10 through 3.18, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939:

Section 310(a) (1)	6.9
(a) (2)	6.9
(a) (3)	6.9
(a) (4)	Not Applicable
(a) (5)	6.9
(b)	6.8, 6.10
(c)	Not Applicable
Section 311(a)	6.13
(b)	6.13
(c)	Not Applicable
Section 312(a)	7.1, 7.2
(b)	7.2
(c)	7.2
Section 313(a)	7.3
(b)	7.3
(c)	7.3
(d)	7.3
Section 314(a) (1)	7.4
(a) (2)	7.4
(a) (3)	7.4
(a) (4)	1.1, 10.4
(b)	Not Applicable
(c) (1)	1.3
(c) (2)	1.3
(c) (3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	1.3
Section 315(a)	6.1
(b)	6.2
(c)	6.1
(d)	6.1
(e)	5.14
Section 316(a)	1.1
(a) (1) (A)	5.2, 5.12
(a) (1) (B)	5.13
(a) (2)	Not Applicable
(b)	5.8
(c)	1.5
Section 317(a) (1)	5.3
(a) (2)	5.4
(b)	10.3
Section 318(a)	1.8

NOTE: This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.

## INDENTURE

INDENTURE, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, between LTC PROPERTIES, INC., a Maryland corporation (the “Company”), having its principal office at \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_, as trustee, (the “Trustee”), the office of the Trustee at which at the date hereof its corporate trust business is principally administered being \_\_\_\_\_.

### RECITALS

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the “Securities”), to be issued in one or more series as herein provided.

This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder that are required to be part of this Indenture and, to the extent applicable, shall be governed by such provisions.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, each party agrees for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities, or of series thereof, issued under this Indenture, as follows:

### ARTICLE 1

#### DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

##### Section 1.1 *Definitions.*

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term “generally accepted accounting principles” with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles in the United States of America as are generally accepted as of the time when and for the period as to which such accounting principles are to be applied;
- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) any reference to an “Article” or a “Section” refers to an Article or a Section, as the case may be, of this Indenture;
- (5) the words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision; and
- (6) certain terms, used principally in Article 6, are defined in Section 1.2.

“Act,” when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 1.5.

“Additional Amounts” means any additional amounts that are required by the express terms of a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein or pursuant thereto, to be paid by the Company with respect to certain taxes, assessments or other governmental charges imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.

“Affiliate” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control” when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

“Authenticating Agent” means any Person, which may include the Company, authorized by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.14 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.

“*Authorized Newspaper*” means a newspaper, in the English language or in an official language of the country of publication, customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, and of general circulation in each place in connection with which the term is used or in the financial community of each such place. Where successive publications are required to be made in Authorized Newspapers, the successive publications may be made in the same or in different newspapers in the same city meeting the foregoing requirements and in each case on any Business Day.

“*Bankruptcy Law*” means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

“*Board*” or “*Board of Directors*” means either the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee thereof.

“*Board Resolution*” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

“*Business Day*,” when used with respect to any Place of Payment, means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment, or the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

“*Capital Stock*” of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participation or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, including any Preferred Stock, but excluding any debt securities convertible into such equity.

“*Change of Control*” means the occurrence, after the original issuance of the Securities, of an acquisition by any Person of beneficial ownership, directly or indirectly, through a purchase, merger or other acquisition transaction or series of transactions, of shares of Capital Stock of the Company entitling such person to exercise 50% or more of the total voting power of all shares of Capital Stock of the Company entitled to vote generally in elections of directors.

“*Commission*” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

“*Common Stock*” means any stock of any class of the Company which has no preference in respect of dividends or of amounts payable in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company and which is not subject to redemption by the Company. However, subject to the conversion provisions of *Article 14*, shares issuable on conversion of Securities shall include only shares of the class designated as Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company at the date of this Indenture or shares of any class or classes resulting from any reclassification or reclassifications thereof and which have no preference in respect of dividends or of amounts payable in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company and which are not subject to redemption by the Company; provided, however, that if at any time there shall be more than one such resulting class, the shares of each such class then so issuable shall be substantially in the proportion which the total number of shares of such class resulting from all such reclassifications bears to the total number of shares of all such classes resulting from all such reclassifications.

“*Company*” means the Person named as the “*Company*” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “*Company*” shall mean such successor Person.

“*Company Request*” or “*Company Order*” means, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its President or a Vice President, and by its principal financial officer, its Controller, an Assistant Controller, its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

“*Corporate Trust Office*” means the corporate trust office of the Trustee at [        ], Attention: Corporate Trust Department, or such other office, designated by the Trustee by written notice to the Company, at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered.

“*Covenant Defeasance*” has the meaning specified in *Section 13.3*.

“*Custodian*” means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

“*default*” means, with respect to the Securities of any series, any event, act or condition that is, or after notice or the passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default with respect to Securities of such series.

“*Defaulted Interest*” has the meaning specified in *Section 3.7*.

“*Defeasance*” has the meaning specified in *Section 13.2*.

“*Depository*” means, with respect to Securities of any series issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, another clearing agency, or any successor, registered under the Exchange Act that is designated to act as Depository for such Securities as contemplated by *Section 3.1*.

“Dollar” or “\$” means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

“euro” or “euros” means the currency adopted by those nations participating in the third stage of the economic and monetary union provisions of the Treaty on European Union, signed at Maastricht on February 7, 1992.

“European Economic Area” means the member nations of the European Economic Area pursuant to the Oporto Agreement on the European Economic Area dated May 2, 1992, as amended.

“European Union” means the member nations of the European Union established by the Treaty of European Union, signed at Maastricht on February 2, 1992, which amended the Treaty of Rome establishing the European Community.

“Event of Default” has the meaning specified in *Section 5.1*.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

“Exchange Rate” has the meaning specified in *Section 3.2*.

“Expiration Date” has the meaning specified in *Section 1.5*.

“Foreign Government Obligation” means with respect to Securities of any series which are not denominated in the currency of the United States of America (x) any security which is (i) a direct obligation of the government which issued or caused to be issued the currency in which such security is denominated and for the payment of which obligations its full faith and credit is pledged or, with respect to Securities of any series which are denominated in euros, a direct obligation of any member nation of the European Union for the payment of which obligation the full faith and credit of the respective nation is pledged so long as such nation has a credit rating at least equal to that of the highest rated member nation of the European Economic Area, or (ii) an obligation of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of a government specified in clause (i) above the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by such government, which, in either case (i) or (ii), is not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and (y) any depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in *Section 3(a)(2)* of the Securities Act) as custodian with respect to any Foreign Government Obligation which is specified in clause (x) above and held by such bank for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt, or with respect to any specific payment of principal of or interest on any Foreign Government Obligation which is so specified and held, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Foreign Government Obligation or the specific payment of principal or interest evidenced by such depositary receipt.

“Global Security” means a Security that evidences all or part of the Securities of any series and bears the legend set forth in *Section 2.4* (or such legend as may be specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for such Securities).

“Holder” means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

“Indenture” means this instrument as originally executed and as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, respectively. The term “Indenture” shall also include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by *Section 3.1*; provided, however, that if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this Indenture due to the appointment of one or more separate Trustees for any one or more separate series of Securities, “Indenture” shall mean, with respect to such series of Securities for which any such Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, exclusive, however, of any provisions or terms which relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is not Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such Person had become such Trustee, but to which such person, as such Trustee, was not a party; provided, further that in the event that this Indenture is supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto which are only applicable to certain series of Securities, the term “Indenture” for a particular series of Securities shall exclude provisions or terms which relate solely to other series of Securities.



“*Interest*,” when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security, which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

“*Interest Payment Date*,” when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

“*Investment Company Act*” means the Investment Company Act of 1940 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

“*Judgment Currency*” has the meaning specified in *Section 5.6*.

“*Maturity*,” when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, repurchase at the option of the Holder, call for redemption or otherwise.

“*Mortgage*” means and includes any mortgage, pledge, lien, security interest, conditional sale or other title retention agreement or other similar encumbrance.

“*Notice of Default*” means a written notice of the kind specified in *Section 5.1(4)*.

“*Officers’ Certificate*” means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or a Vice President, and by the principal financial officer, the Treasurer, the Controller, an Assistant Treasurer, an Assistant Controller, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee. One of the officers signing an Officers’ Certificate given pursuant to *Section 10.4* shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company.

“*Opinion of Counsel*” means a written opinion of legal counsel, who may be, without limitation, (a) an employee of the Company, or (b) outside counsel designated by the Company, rendered, if applicable, in accordance with *Section 314(c)* of the Trust Indenture Act.

“*Original Issue Discount Security*” means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to *Section 5.2*.

“*Outstanding*” when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except

(1) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(2) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;

(3) Securities which have been paid pursuant to *Section 3.6* or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company; provided, however, that unless otherwise provided with respect to any Securities of any series pursuant to *Section 3.1*, in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action hereunder as of any date, (A) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof which would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof to such date pursuant to *Section 5.2*, (B) if, as of such date, the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of a Security is not determinable, the principal amount of such Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount as specified or determined as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, (C) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more non-U.S. dollar currencies or currency units which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined as of such date in the manner provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, of the principal amount of such Security (or, in the case of a Security described in *clause (A)* or *(B)* above, of the amount determined as provided in such clause), and (D) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Subsidiary of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee’s right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Subsidiary of the Company or of such other obligor.

“*Paying Agent*” means any Person, which may include the Company, authorized by the Company to pay the principal of or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any one or more series of Securities on behalf of the Company.

“*Periodic Offering*” means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest or formula for determining the rate or rates of interest thereon, if any, the Maturity thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Company upon the issuance of such Securities.

“*Person*” means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or other entity of any kind.

“*Place of Payment*,” when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* and *10.2*.

“*Predecessor Security*” of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under *Section 3.6* in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

“*Preferred Stock*” means, as applied to the Capital Stock of any Person, the Capital Stock of such Person (other than the Common Stock of such Person) of any class or classes (however designated) that ranks prior, as to the payment of dividends or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of such Person, to shares of Capital Stock of any other class of such Person.

“*Principal*” of a Security means the principal amount of, and unless the context indicates otherwise, includes any premium payable on the Security.

“*Record Date*” means any Regular Record Date or Special Record Date.

“*Redemption Date*,” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to the terms of such Security and this Indenture.

“*Redemption Price*,” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to the terms of such Security and this Indenture.

“*Regular Record Date*” for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series means any date specified for that purpose as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, or, if not so specified, the first day of the calendar month of the month of such Interest Payment Date if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of the calendar month, or the fifteenth day of the calendar month preceding such Interest Payment Date if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a calendar month, whether or not such day shall be a Business Day.

“*Required Currency*” has the meaning specified in *Section 5.6*.

“*Responsible Officer*” means, when used with respect to the Trustee, an officer of the Trustee in the Corporate Trust Office assigned and duly authorized by the Trustee to administer its corporate trust matters.

“*Securities*” has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness of the Company authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“*Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

“*Security Custodian*” means, with respect to Securities of a series issued in global form, the Trustee for Securities of such series, acting in its capacity as custodian with respect to the Securities of such series, or any successor entity thereto.

“*Security Register*” and “*Security Registrar*” have the respective meanings specified in *Section 3.5*.

“*Special Record Date*” for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to *Section 3.7*.

“*Stated Maturity*,” when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

“*Subsidiary*” means any Person of which the Company at the time owns or controls, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the shares of outstanding stock or other equity interests having general voting power under ordinary circumstances to elect a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees, as the case may be, of such Person (irrespective of whether or not at the time stock of any other class or classes or other equity interests of such corporation shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency).

“*Trust Indenture Act*” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed; provided, however, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, “*Trust Indenture Act*” means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.

“*Trustee*” means the Person named as the “*Trustee*” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “*Trustee*” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “*Trustee*” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

“*United States*” means the United States of America (including the states thereof and the District of Columbia) and its “*possessions*”, which include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

“*United States Alien*” means any Person who, for United States federal income tax purposes, is a foreign corporation, a nonresident alien individual, a nonresident alien or foreign fiduciary of an estate or trust, or a foreign partnership.

“*U.S. Government Obligation*” means (x) any security which is (i) a direct obligation of the United States of America for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged or (ii) an obligation of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, which, in either case (i) or (ii), is not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and (y) any depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in *Section 3(a)(2)* of the Securities Act) as custodian with respect to any U.S. Government Obligation which is specified in clause (x) above and held by such bank for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt, or with respect to any specific payment of principal of or interest on any U.S. Government Obligation which is so specified and held, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation or the specific payment of principal or interest evidenced by such depositary receipt.

“*Vice President*,” when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title “*vice president*.”

“*Yield to Maturity*” means, when used with respect to any Original Issue Discount Security, the yield to maturity, if any, set forth on the face thereof.

#### Section 1.2 *Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.*

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the Trust Indenture Act, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following Trust Indenture Act terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“*indenture securities*” means the Securities.

“*indenture security holder*” means a Holder.

“*indenture to be qualified*” means this Indenture.

“*indenture trustee*” or “*institutional trustee*” means the Trustee.

“*obligor*” on the indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the Securities.

All terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the Trust Indenture Act, defined by a Trust Indenture Act reference to another statute or defined by Commission rule under the Trust Indenture Act and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them therein.

#### Section 1.3 *Compliance Certificates and Opinions.*

Except as otherwise expressly provided by this Indenture, upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee such certificates and opinions as may be required under the Trust Indenture Act. Each such certificate or opinion shall be given in the form of an Officers’ Certificate, if to be given by an officer of the Company, or an Opinion of Counsel, if to be given by counsel, and shall comply with the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act and any other requirements set forth in this Indenture.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than pursuant to *Section 10.4*) shall include,

- (1) a statement that each Person signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such Person, such Person has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such Person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

*Section 1.4 Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.*

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his or her certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants employed or retained by the Company unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinions or representations as to such accounting matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

*Section 1.5 Acts of Holders; Record Dates.*

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders of the Outstanding Securities of all series or one or more series, as the case may be, may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. The Trustee shall promptly deliver to the Company copies of all such instrument or instruments delivered to the Trustee. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "*Act*" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to *Section 6.1*) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him or her the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his or her individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his or her authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner that the Trustee deems sufficient.

The ownership, date of holding, principal amount and serial numbers of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security. Any consent or waiver of the Holder of any Security shall be irrevocable for a period of six months after the date of execution thereof, but otherwise any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or other Act as to his Security or portion of his Security; provided, however, that such revocation shall be effective only if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the Act becomes effective.

The Company may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to give, make or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, vote, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders of Securities of such series, provided that the Company may not set a record date for, and the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply with respect to, the giving or making of any notice, declaration, request or direction referred to in the next paragraph. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to take the relevant action, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Company from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be canceled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Company, at its own expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Trustee in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in *Section 1.7*.

The Trustee may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to join in the giving or making of (i) any Notice of Default, (ii) any declaration of acceleration referred to in *Section 5.2*, (iii) any request to institute proceedings referred to in *Section 5.7(2)* or (iv) any direction referred to in *Section 5.12*, in each case with respect to Securities of such series. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to join in such notice, declaration, request or direction, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Trustee from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be canceled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Trustee, at the Company's expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Company in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in *Section 1.7*.

With respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which sets such record dates may designate any day as the "*Expiration Date*" and from time to time may change the Expiration Date to any earlier or later day; provided that no such change shall be effective unless notice of the proposed new Expiration Date is given to the other party hereto in writing, and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in *Section 1.7*, on or prior to the existing Expiration Date. If an Expiration Date is not designated with respect to any record date set pursuant to this *Section 1.5*, the party hereto which set such record date shall be deemed to have initially designated the 180th day after such record date as the Expiration Date with respect thereto, subject to its right to change the Expiration Date as provided in this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Expiration Date shall be later than the 180th day after the applicable record date.

Without limiting the foregoing, a Holder entitled hereunder to take any action hereunder with regard to any particular Security may do so with regard to all or any part of the principal amount of such Security or by one or more duly appointed agents each of which may do so pursuant to such appointment with regard to all or any part of such principal amount.

*Section 1.6 Notices, etc., to Trustee and Company.*

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing (or by facsimile transmissions, provided that oral confirmation of receipt shall have been received) to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, Attention: Corporate Trust Department, or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and furnished by certified mail, return receipt requested, personally delivered or furnished via overnight courier to the Company addressed to it at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this instrument or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company, Attention: Chief Financial Officer.

*Section 1.7 Notice to Holders; Waiver.*

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, or delivered by hand or overnight courier to each Holder affected by such event, at its address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date (if any), and not earlier than the earliest date (if any), prescribed for the giving of such notice. Neither the failure to mail or deliver by hand or overnight courier any notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed or delivered by hand or overnight courier, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give notice to Holders of Securities by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder. In any case in which notice to Holders of Securities is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder of a Security, shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Securities.

*Section 1.8 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.*

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act or another provision hereof required to be included in this Indenture by any of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act, which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

*Section 1.9 Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.*

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

*Section 1.10 Successors and Assigns.*

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether or not so expressed. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successor.

*Section 1.11 Separability Clause.*

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

*Section 1.12 Benefits of Indenture.*

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, any Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent or Security Registrar, and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

Section 1.13 *Governing Law.*

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, BUT WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

Section 1.14 *Legal Holidays.*

Unless otherwise provided with respect to any Security or Securities pursuant to *Section 3.1*, in any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, sinking fund payment date, or Stated Maturity or Maturity or other payment date of any Security or the last date on which a Holder has the right to convert a Security at a particular conversion price shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities (other than a provision of any Security which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section)) payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) or, if applicable to a particular series of Securities, conversion need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, at the Stated Maturity or on such last day for conversion, as the case may be.

Section 1.15 *Indenture and Securities Solely Corporate Obligations.*

No recourse for the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, and no recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture or in any Security, or because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had, directly or indirectly, against any incorporator, subscriber to the shares of beneficial interest (or capital stock or membership interests (as applicable)), shareholder, stockholder, member, employee, agent, manager, officer, trustee or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or the Trustee or of any predecessor or successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or the Trustee or any predecessor or successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate obligations and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, any incorporator, subscriber to the shares of beneficial interest (or capital stock or membership interests (as applicable)), shareholder, stockholder, member, employee, agent, manager, officer, trustee or director, as such, of the Company or the Trustee or of any predecessor or successor corporation, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability of every name and nature, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, subscriber to the shares of beneficial interest (or capital stock or membership interests (as applicable)), shareholder, stockholder, member, employee, agent, manager, officer, trustee or director, as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture, any supplemental indenture hereto, any certificate or other writing delivered in connection herewith, or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of such Securities. By accepting a Security, each Holder agrees to the provisions of this *Section 1.15* and waives and releases all such liability. Such waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issuance of the Securities.

Section 1.16 *Indenture May be Executed in Counterparts.*

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

*ARTICLE 2*  
*SECURITY FORMS*

Section 2.1 *Forms Generally.*

The Securities of each series shall be in such form or forms as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions and set forth in such Board Resolutions, or, to the extent established pursuant to, rather than set forth in, such Board Resolutions, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment, or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with any applicable law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or any rules of any securities exchange or Depository therefor or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, or, to the extent established pursuant to, rather than set forth in, such Board Resolutions, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by *Section 3.3* for the authentication and delivery of such Securities. Any such Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or record of such action shall have attached thereto a true and correct copy of the form of Security referred to therein approved by or pursuant to such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

*Section 2.2 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.*

The Trustee's certificates of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

---

[Trustee], as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Officer

*Section 2.3 Global Securities.*

If the Company shall establish pursuant to *Section 3.1* that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with *Section 3.3* and the Company Order delivered to the Trustee thereunder, authenticate and deliver such Global Security or Securities, which (i) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series to be represented by such Global Security or Securities, (ii) may provide that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be increased or reduced to reflect exchanges, (iii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or its nominee, (iv) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction and (v) shall bear a legend in accordance with the requirements of the Depositary.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section or of *Section 3.5*, except as contemplated by the provisions of this *Section 2.3* below, unless the terms of a Global Security expressly permit such Global Security to be exchanged in whole or in part for individual Securities, a Global Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in *Section 3.5*, only to a nominee of the Depositary for such Global Security, or to the Depositary, or to a successor Depositary for such Global Security selected or approved by the Company, or to a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for a Global Security notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as the Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time the Depositary for the Securities for such series shall no longer be eligible or in good standing under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, the Company shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Global Security. If a successor Depositary for such Global Security is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Securities of such series in the form of definitive certificates in exchange for such Global Security, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in the form of definitive certificates of like tenor and terms in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security in exchange for such Global Security. Such Securities will be issued to and registered in the name of such Person or Persons as are specified by the Depositary.

The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued or issuable in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by such Global Security or Securities. In any such event the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Request for the authentication and delivery of Securities in the form of definitive certificates in exchange in whole or in part for such Global Security, will authenticate and deliver without service charge to each Person specified by the Depositary Securities in the form of definitive certificates of like tenor and terms in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Security representing such series, or the aggregate principal amount of such Global Securities representing such series, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.



If specified by the Company pursuant to *Section 3.1* with respect to Securities issued or issuable in the form of a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities in the form of definitive certificates of like tenor and terms on such terms as are acceptable to the Company and such Depositary. Thereupon the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge, (A) to each Person specified by such Depositary a new Security or Securities of the same series of like tenor and terms and any authorized denomination as requested by such Person in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security and (B) to such Depositary a new Global Security of like tenor and terms and in an authorized denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities delivered to Holders thereof.

In any exchange provided for in any of the preceding three paragraphs, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities in the form of definitive certificates in authorized denominations. Upon the exchange of the entire principal amount of a Global Security for Securities in the form of definitive certificates, such Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Except as provided in the immediately preceding subparagraph, Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this *Section 2.3* shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, acting pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. Provided that the Company and the Trustee have so agreed, the Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the Persons in whose names the Securities are so to be registered.

Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the principal amount thereof, or any increase or decrease in such principal amount, or changes in the rights of Holders of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made in such manner and by such Person or Persons as shall be specified in or pursuant to any applicable letter of representations or other arrangement entered into with, or procedures of, the Depositary with respect to such Global Security or in the Company Order delivered or to be delivered pursuant to *Section 3.3* or *Section 3.4* with respect thereto. Subject to the provisions of *Section 3.3* and, if applicable, *Section 3.4*, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any such Global Security in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified in or pursuant to any applicable letter of representations or other arrangement entered into with, or procedures of, the Depositary with respect to such Global Security or in any applicable Company Order. If a Company Order pursuant to *Section 3.3* or *Section 3.4* is so delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to such Global Security contained therein shall be in writing but need not be accompanied by or contained in an Officers' Certificate and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

The Depositary or, if there be one, its nominee, shall be the Holder of a Global Security for all purposes under this Indenture; and beneficial owners with respect to such Global Security shall hold their interests pursuant to applicable procedures of such Depositary. The Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Security Registrar shall be entitled to deal with such Depositary for all purposes of this Indenture relating to such Global Security (including the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest and any Additional Amounts with respect to such Global Security and the giving of instructions or directions by or to the beneficial owners of such Global Security as the sole Holder of such Global Security and shall have no obligations to the beneficial owners thereof (including any direct or indirect participants in such Depositary). None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar shall have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security in or pursuant to any applicable letter of representations or other arrangement entered into with, or procedures of, the Depositary with respect to such Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

#### *Section 2.4 Form of Legend for Global Securities.*

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for the Securities evidenced thereby, every Global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN SUCH DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.

Section 2.5 *Form of Face of Security.*

[Insert any legend required by the Internal Revenue Code and the regulations thereunder.]

LTC PROPERTIES, INC.

No.

\$

LTC Properties, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of Maryland (herein called the “Company”, which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), for value received, hereby promises to pay to , or registered assigns, the principal sum of Dollars on *[if the Security is to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert—*, and to pay interest thereon from or from the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, semi-annually on and in each year, commencing at the rate of % per annum, until the principal hereof is paid or made available for payment *[if applicable, insert—*, and at the rate of % per annum on any overdue principal and premium and on any overdue installment of interest]. The interest so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will, as provided in such Indenture, be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, which shall be the or (whether or not a Business Day), as the case may be, next preceding such Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for will forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on such Regular Record Date and may either be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice whereof shall be given to Holders of Securities of this series not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date, or be paid at any time in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Securities of this series may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, all as more fully provided in said Indenture].

*[If the Security is not to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert—*The principal of this Security shall not bear interest except in the case of a default in payment of principal upon acceleration, upon redemption or at Stated Maturity and in such case the overdue principal of this Security shall bear interest at the rate of % per annum, which shall accrue from the date of such default in payment to the date payment of such principal has been made or duly provided for. Interest on any overdue principal shall be payable on demand. Any such interest on any overdue principal that is not so paid on demand shall bear interest at the rate of % per annum, which shall accrue from the date of such demand for payment to the date payment of such interest has been made or duly provided for, and such interest shall also be payable on demand.]

Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and *[if applicable, insert—any such]* interest on this Security will be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in , in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts *[if applicable, insert—; provided, however,* that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register].

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

Dated:

LTC PROPERTIES, INC.

By:

Name:

Title:

Attest:

Section 2.6 *Form of Reverse of Security.*

This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of securities of the Company (herein called the “Securities”), issued and to be issued in one or more series under an Indenture, dated as of , 20 (herein called the “Indenture”), between the Company and , as Trustee (herein called the “Trustee”, which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. This Security is one of the series designated on the face hereof *[if applicable insert—*, limited in aggregate principal amount to \$ ].

[If applicable insert—The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 days’ notice by mail, [if applicable, insert—(1) on in any year commencing with the year and ending with the year through operation of the sinking fund for this series at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount, and (2)] at any time [if applicable insert on or after , 20 ], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the following Redemption Prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount): If redeemed [if applicable insert—on or before , %, and if redeemed] during the 12-month period beginning of the years indicated,

Year	Redemption Price	Year	Redemption Price

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to % of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption [if applicable, insert—(whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise)] with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[If applicable, insert—The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 days’ notice by mail, (1) on in any year commencing with the year and ending with the year through operation of the sinking fund for this series at the Redemption Prices for redemption through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below, and (2) at any time [if applicable, insert—on or after ], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the Redemption Prices for redemption otherwise than through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below: If redeemed during the 12-month period beginning of the years indicated,

Year	Redemption Price For Redemption Through Operation of the Sinking Fund	Redemption Price For Redemption Than Through Operation of the Sinking Fund

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to % of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise) with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[If applicable, insert—The sinking fund for this series provides for the redemption on in each year beginning with the year and ending with the year of [if applicable, insert—not less than \$ “mandatory sinking fund”) and not more than] \$ aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series. Securities of this series acquired or redeemed by the Company otherwise than through (if applicable, insert—mandatory] sinking fund payments may be credited against subsequent [if applicable, insert—mandatory] sinking fund payments otherwise required to be made [if applicable, insert—in the inverse order in which they become due).]

[If the Security is subject to redemption of any kind, insert—In the event of redemption of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities of this series and of like tenor for the unredeemed portion hereof will be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

[If applicable, insert—The Indenture contains provisions for defeasance at any time of (1) the entire indebtedness of this Security or (2) certain restrictive covenants and Events of Default with respect to this Security, in each case upon compliance with certain conditions set forth in the Indenture.]

[If the Security is not an Original Issue Discount Security, insert—If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture.]

[If the Security is an Original Issue Discount Security, insert—If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, an amount of principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture. Such amount shall be equal to insert formula for determining the amount. Upon payment (i) of the amount of principal so declared due and payable and (ii) of interest on any overdue principal and overdue interest all of the Company’s obligations in respect of the payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of this series shall terminate.]

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each series to be affected under the Indenture at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities at the time Outstanding of each series to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in principal amount of the Securities of each series at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the Holders of all Securities of such series, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange hereof or in lieu hereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

As provided in and subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder of this Security shall not have the right to institute any proceeding with respect to the Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or for any other remedy thereunder, unless such Holder shall have previously given the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of this series, the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Securities of this series at the time Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default as Trustee and offered the Trustee reasonable indemnity and the Trustee shall not have received from the Holders of a majority in principal amount of Securities of this series at the time Outstanding a direction inconsistent with such request, and shall have failed to institute any such proceeding, for 60 days after receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity. The foregoing shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Holder of this Security for the enforcement of any payment of principal hereof or any premium or interest hereon on or after the respective due dates expressed herein.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registerable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in any place where the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security are payable, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this series and of like tenor, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The Securities of this series are issuable only in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series and of like tenor of a different authorized denomination, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company or the Security Registrar may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

All terms used in this Security which are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

### ARTICLE 3 THE SECURITIES

#### Section 3.1 *Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.*

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution and, subject to *Section 3.3*, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series,

- (1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from Securities of any other series);

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to *Section 2.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 9.6 or 11.7* and except for any Securities which, pursuant to *Section 3.3*, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(3) the Person to whom any interest on a Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest;

(4) the date or dates on which the principal of and premium, if any, on any Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination and/or extension of such date or dates; and the amount or amounts of such payments of principal and premium, if any, or the method of determination thereof;

(5) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable), at which any Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, whether and under what circumstances Additional Amounts with respect to such Securities shall be payable, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which any such interest shall be payable and, if other than as set forth in *Section 1.1*, the Regular Record Date for any such interest payable on any Interest Payment Date (or the method for determining the dates and rates);

(6) whether any of such Securities will be subject to certain optional interest rate reset provisions;

(7) the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities of the series shall be payable, where the Securities of such series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of such series and this Indenture may be served, and the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means;

(8) (a) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, the currency or currencies (including currency units) and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, (b) if other than as provided in *Section 11.3*, the manner in which the particular Securities of such series (if less than all Securities of such series are to be redeemed) are to be selected for redemption and (c) if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to redeem the Securities shall be evidenced;

(9) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay any Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund, amortization or analogous provisions or upon the happening of a specified event or at the option of the Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation and any provisions for the remarketing of such Securities;

(10) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which any Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(11) if other than the Trustee, the identity of the Securities Registrar and/or the Paying Agent;

(12) if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on or other payments, if any, on any Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which index, formula or method may be based, without limitation, on the price of one or more commodities, derivatives or securities; one or more securities, derivatives or commodities exchange indices or other indices; a currency or currencies (including currency unit or units) other than that in which the Securities of the series are denominated or designated to be payable; or any other variable or the relationship between any variables or combination of variables), the index, formula or other method by which such amounts shall be determined;

(13) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency, currencies or currency units (including composite currencies) in which the principal of or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Securities of the series shall be payable and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in the currency of the United States of America for any purpose, including for purposes of the definition of “*Outstanding*” in *Section 1.1*;

(14) if the principal of or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Securities of the series is to be payable, at the election of the Company or the Holder thereof, in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which such Securities are stated to be payable, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on such Securities as to which such election is made shall be payable, the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made and the amount so payable (or the manner in which such amount shall be determined);

(15) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of any Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to *Section 5.2*;

(16) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of any Securities of the series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to the Stated Maturity, the amount which shall be deemed to be the principal amount of such Securities as of any such date for any purpose thereunder or hereunder, including the principal amount thereof which shall be due and payable upon any Maturity other than the Stated Maturity or which shall be deemed to be Outstanding as of any date prior to the Stated Maturity (or, in any such case, the manner in which such amount deemed to be the principal amount shall be determined);

(17) if applicable, that the Securities of the series, in whole or any specified part, shall be defeasible pursuant to *Section 13.2* or *Section 13.3* or both such Sections, or any other defeasance provisions applicable to any Securities of the series, and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to defease such Securities shall be evidenced;

(18) the terms, if any, upon which Securities of the series may be convertible into or exchanged for other Securities, common shares, preferred shares, other debt securities, warrants to purchase any of the foregoing, or other securities of any kind of the Company or any other obligor or any other property, and the terms and conditions upon which the conversion or exchange shall be effected, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate, the conversion or exchange period, and any other additional provisions;

(19) if applicable, that any Securities of the series shall be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the respective Depositaries for such Global Securities, the form of any legend or legends which shall be borne by any such Global Security in addition to or in lieu of that set forth in *Section 2.4*;

(20) any deletions, modifications of or additions to the definitions set forth in *Section 1.1*, the Events of Default which apply to any Securities of the series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to *Section 5.2*;

(21) any addition to, deletion of or change in the covenants set forth in *Article 10* which applies to Securities of the series;

(22) any Authenticating Agents, Paying Agents, Security Registrars or such other agents necessary in connection with the issuance of the Securities of such series, including, without limitation, exchange rate agents and calculation agents;

(23) if applicable, the terms of any Mortgage that will be provided for a series of Securities, including any provisions regarding the circumstances under which collateral may be released or substituted;

(24) if applicable, the terms of any guaranties for the Securities, including the terms of any subordination of such guaranties, and any circumstances under which there may be additional obligors on the Securities;

(25) provisions, if any, granting special rights to the Holders of Securities of the series upon the occurrence of such events as may be specified;

(26) whether Securities of the series shall be issuable in registered form or bearer form (registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons), or both, and any restrictions applicable to the offering, sale or delivery of bearer securities and the terms upon which bearer Securities of a series may be exchanged for registered Securities of the same series and vice versa;

(27) the forms of the Securities of the series;

(28) any terms which may be related to warrants, options or other rights to purchase and sell securities issued by the Company in connection with, or for the purchase of, Securities of such series, including whether and under what circumstances the Securities of any series may be used toward the exercise price of any such warrants, options or other rights;

(29) if the Securities of the series will be governed by, and the extent to which such Securities will be governed by, any law other than the laws of the state of New York;

(30) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by *Section 9.1(5)*).

All Securities of any one series need not be identical but may vary as may be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to *Section 3.3*) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

### *Section 3.2 Denominations.*

Except as specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, the Securities of each series shall be issuable only in registered form without coupons. The Securities of such series shall be issuable only in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*. In the absence of any such specified denomination with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1* with respect to any series of Securities, any Securities of a series denominated in a currency other than Dollars shall be issuable in denominations that are the equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers for such currency ("*Exchange Rate*"), as such rate is reported or otherwise made available by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, on the applicable issue date for such Securities, of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

### *Section 3.3 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.*

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its principal financial officer, its President or one of its Vice Presidents, and attested by its Treasurer, its Secretary or one of its Assistant Treasurers or Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile. Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities; provided, however, that in the case of Securities offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such Securities from time to time in accordance with such other procedures (including, without limitation, the receipt by the Trustee of oral or electronic instructions from the Company or its duly authorized agents, promptly confirmed in writing) acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified by or pursuant to a Company Order delivered to the Trustee prior to the time of the first authentication of Securities of such series. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication unless otherwise provided by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate. If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions or any other method permitted by *Sections 2.1* and *3.1*, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to *Section 6.1*) shall be fully protected in relying upon, a copy of such Board Resolution, the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series and an Opinion of Counsel, with such Opinion of Counsel stating,

(1) if the form or terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution or any other method permitted by *Sections 2.1* and *3.1*, that such form or terms have been, or in the case of Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering will be, established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, subject in the case of Securities offered in a Periodic Offering, to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel; and

(2) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions, exceptions and qualifications specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, except as such enforcement is subject to the effect of (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization or other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights and (ii) general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

Such Opinion of Counsel need express no opinion as to the enforceability of *Section 6.7* or as to whether a court in the United States would render a money judgment in a currency other than that of the United States. Notwithstanding the provisions of *Section 3.1* and of the preceding paragraph, if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to *Section 3.1* or the Company Order and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to such preceding paragraph at or prior to the authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

Notwithstanding that such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate such Securities if, in the written opinion of counsel to the Trustee (which counsel may be an employee of the Trustee), such action may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of trustees or trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors, trustees or vice presidents shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to Holders of any Securities then outstanding.

With respect to Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee may rely, as to the authorization by the Company of any of such Securities, the form and terms thereof and the legality, validity, binding effect and enforceability thereof, upon the Opinion of Counsel and the other documents delivered pursuant to *Sections 2.1 and 3.1* and this Section, as applicable, in connection with the first authentication of Securities of such series.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in *Section 3.9*, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

The Company in issuing Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and if so, the Trustee may use the CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption or exchange as a convenience to Holders; provided, however, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number printed in the notice or on the Securities, that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption or exchange shall not be affected by any defect or omission of such CUSIP numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in CUSIP numbers known to an Officer of the Company. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall have any responsibility for any defect in the CUSIP number that appears on any Security, check, advice of payment or redemption notice, and any such document may contain a statement to the effect that CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent service for convenience of reference and that neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any inaccuracy in such numbers.

#### *Section 3.4 Temporary Securities.*

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities. All or any portion of the temporary Securities of a series may be Global Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. Except in the case of temporary Securities that are Global Securities, each of which shall be exchanged in accordance with the provisions thereof, after the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor one or more definitive Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series and tenor, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*.



*Section 3.5 Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.*

The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or in any office or agency to be maintained by the Company in accordance with *Section 9.2* in a Place of Payment or in such other place or medium as may be specified pursuant to *Section 3.1* a register for each series of Securities (each register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes referred to as the “*Security Register*”) in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities of such series and of transfers of Securities of such series. Unless otherwise contemplated by *Section 3.1*, the Trustee is hereby appointed “*Security Registrar*” for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities, and for the purpose of maintaining the Security Register in respect thereof, as herein provided.

Except as set forth in *Section 2.3* or as may be provided pursuant to *Section 3.1*, upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of a series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute and deliver a Company Order requesting the Trustee to authenticate and deliver, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, at the option of the Holder, Securities of any series (other than Global Securities) may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency, and upon payment, if the Company shall so require, of the charges hereinafter provided. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company, Security Registrar or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company, the Security Registrar or the Trustee, as the case may be, duly executed, by the Holder thereof or its attorney duly authorized in writing.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, no service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to *Section 3.4, 9.6* or *11.7* not involving any transfer.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, if the Securities of any series (or of any series and specified tenor) are to be redeemed in whole or in part, the Company shall not be required (A) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of that series (or of that series and specified tenor, as the case may be) during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of any such Securities selected for redemption under *Section 11.3* and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (B) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, the Company shall not be required to register the transfer or exchange of Securities between a Record Date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

*Section 3.6 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.*

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and deliver a Company Order requesting the Trustee to authenticate and deliver, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon the Company's request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, in case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this *Section 3.6*, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this *Section 3.6* in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this *Section 3.6* are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

*Section 3.7 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.*

Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1* with respect to any series of Securities, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest at the office or agency maintained for such purpose pursuant to *Section 9.2*; provided, however, that at the option of the Company, interest on any series of Registered Securities that bear interest may be paid (i) by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as it shall appear on the Security Register of such series (unless, with respect to a Global Security, the rules of the Depository require payment of such amount by wire transfer) or (ii) by wire transfer to an account maintained by the Person entitled thereto as specified in the Security Register of such series.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, any interest on any Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "*Defaulted Interest*") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in *clause (1)* or *(2)* below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be given to each Holder of Securities of such series in the manner set forth in *Section 1.7*, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. The Trustee may, in its discretion, in the name and at the expense of the Company, cause a similar notice to be published at least once in an Authorized Newspaper in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, but such publication shall not be a condition precedent to the establishment of such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following *clause (2)*.

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this *Section 3.7*, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

#### *Section 3.8 Persons Deemed Owners.*

Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and any premium and (subject to *Section 3.7*) any interest and any Additional Amounts or other payments on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security shall be overdue, and none of the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, none of the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Global Security, nothing herein shall prevent the Company or the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any Depositary (or its nominee), as a Holder, with respect to such Global Security or impair, as between such Depositary and owners of beneficial interests in such Global Security, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such Depositary (or its nominee) as Holder of such Global Security.

#### *Section 3.9 Cancellation.*

The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. The Security Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture or as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*. On request of the Company at the time of surrender, the Trustee shall deliver to the Company canceled Securities held by the Trustee. In the absence of such request, all canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of in accordance with the Trustee's customary procedures.

#### *Section 3.10 Computation of Interest.*

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

### *ARTICLE 4 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE*

#### *Section 4.1 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.*

This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect with respect to Securities of or within any series (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of such Securities and replacement of such Securities which may have been lost, stolen or mutilated as herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities, when

(1) either

(A) all such Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in *Section 3.6* and (ii) Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Trustee or the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in *Section 10.3*) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of *clause (i), (ii) or (iii)* above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose money in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal and any premium and interest and any Additional Amounts to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to the Outstanding Securities of such series;

(3) the Company has complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to *Section 3.1* to be applicable to the Outstanding Securities of such series;  
and

(4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such Securities have been complied with.

If any Outstanding Securities of such series are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory sinking fund requirement, the trust agreement evidencing the trust referred to in *subclause (B) of clause (1)* of this *Section 4.1* shall provide therefore and the Company shall make such arrangements as are satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under *Section 6.7*, the obligations of the Trustee to any Authenticating Agent under *Section 6.14* and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to *subclause (B) of clause (1)* of this *Section 4.1*, the obligations of the Trustee under *Section 4.2* and the last paragraph of *Section 10.3* shall survive.

#### *Section 4.2 Application of Trust Money.*

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of *Section 10.3*, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to *Section 4.1* shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal and any premium and interest or Additional Amounts for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee.

### *ARTICLE 5 REMEDIES*

#### *Section 5.1 Events of Default.*

"*Event of Default*," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be occasioned by the subordination provisions applicable to any Securities or be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture, Officers' Certificate establishing such series, or form of Security for such series:

(1) default in the payment of any interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days (unless the entire amount of such payment is deposited by the Company with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent prior to the expiration of such period of 30 days); or

(2) default in the payment of the principal of or any premium on any Security of that series at its Maturity, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days (unless the entire amount of such payment is deposited by the Company with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent prior to the expiration of such period of 30 days); or

(3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this *Section 5.1* specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "*Notice of Default*" hereunder; or

(5) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (A) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (B) a decree or order adjudging the Company a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable federal or state law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

(6) the commencement by the Company of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it, of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable federal or state law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company in furtherance of any such action; or

(7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate establishing that series.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this *Section 5.1*, if the principal of, premium (if any) or any interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security is payable in a currency or currencies (including a composite currency) other than Dollars and such currency or currencies are not available to the Company for making payment thereof due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond the control of the Company (a "*Conversion Event*"), the Company will be entitled to satisfy its obligations to Holders of the Securities by making such payment in Dollars in an amount equal to the Dollar equivalent of the amount payable in such other currency, as determined by the Company by reference to the Exchange Rate, as such Exchange Rate is certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the date of such payment, or, if such rate is not then available, on the basis of the most recently available Exchange Rate. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this *Section 5.1*, any payment made under such circumstances in Dollars where the required payment is in a currency other than Dollars will not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture.

Promptly after the occurrence of a Conversion Event with respect to the Securities of any series, the Company shall give written notice thereof to the Trustee; and the Trustee, promptly after receipt of such notice, shall give notice thereof in the manner provided in *Section 1.7* to the Holders of such series. Promptly after the making of any payment in Dollars as a result of a Conversion Event with respect to the Securities of any series, the Company shall give notice in the manner provided in *Section 1.7* to the Holders of such series, setting forth the applicable Exchange Rate and describing the calculation of such payments.

#### *Section 5.2 Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.*

Unless the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers' Certificate establishing such series provides otherwise, if an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof) and premium, if any, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon, and Additional Amounts, if any, with respect thereto, to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by the Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) and premium, if any, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon, and Additional Amounts, if any, with respect thereto, shall become immediately due and payable.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this *Article 5* provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if

- (1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay
  - (A) all overdue interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, all Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be),
  - (B) the principal of or premium (if any) on any Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity),
  - (C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest and any Additional Amounts at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity), and
  - (D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder, the compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances due to Trustee under *Section 6.7*, and all other amounts due under *Section 6.7*;
- (2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be), other than the nonpayment of the principal of Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in *Section 5.13*; and
- (3) the rescission would not conflict with any final judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

*Section 5.3 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.*

The Company covenants that if

- (1) default is made in the payment of any interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security of any series when such interest or Additional Amounts shall become due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or
- (2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at the Maturity thereof, the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest on, and Additional Amounts with respect to, and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal and premium and on any overdue interest or Additional Amounts, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities (or in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity), and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and all other amounts due the Trustee under *Section 6.7*.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or deemed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

In addition, if any other Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

#### Section 5.4 *Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.*

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal (or lesser amount in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal of, premium (if any), interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, such Securities) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(1) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (or lesser amount in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) (and premium, if any) and interest and any Additional Amounts owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(2) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under *Section 6.7*.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding; provided, however, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official and be a member of a creditors' or other similar committee.

#### Section 5.5 *Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.*

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding may be instituted by the Trustee in its own name as trustee of an express trust.

#### Section 5.6 *Application of Money Collected.*

Subject to the subordination provisions applicable to any series of Securities, any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied and paid in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under *Section 6.7* in connection with such series of Securities in respect of which money or other property is collected;

SECOND: Subject to the terms of any subordination entered into as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, to the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and any premium, if any, and interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium, if any, interest on and Additional Amounts, respectively; and

THIRD: The balance, if any, to the Company or any other Person or Persons entitled thereto.

To the fullest extent allowed under applicable law, if for the purpose of obtaining judgment against the Company in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities of any series (the "*Required Currency*") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "*Judgment Currency*"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the Business Day in The City of New York next preceding that on which final judgment is given. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any shortfall nor shall any of them benefit from any windfall in payments to Holders of Securities under this *Section 5.6* caused by a change in exchange rates between the time the amount of a judgment against it is calculated as above and the time the Trustee converts the Judgment Currency into the Required Currency to make payments under this *Section 5.6* to Holders of Securities, but payment of such judgment shall discharge all amounts owed by the Company on the claim or claims underlying such judgment.

*Section 5.7 Limitation on Suits.*

Subject to *Section 5.8*, no Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

- (1) an Event of Default with respect to such series of Securities shall have occurred and be continuing and such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of such continuing Event of Default;
- (2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered and, if requested, provided to the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be).

No one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all of such Holders.

*Section 5.8 Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.*

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of and any premium and (subject to *Section 3.7*) interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, such Security on the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment after the respective due dates, shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

*Section 5.9 Restoration of Rights and Remedies.*

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

*Section 5.10 Rights and Remedies Cumulative.*

Except as otherwise provided in *Section 5.7* or with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of *Section 3.6*, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

*Section 5.11 Delay or Omission Not Waiver.*

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this *Article 5* or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.



#### Section 5.12 *Control by Holders.*

With respect to Securities of any series, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, relating to or arising under an Event of Default described in *clause (1), (2), (3), (4) or (7) of Section 5.1*, and with respect to all Securities the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, relating to or arising under an Event of Default described in *clause (5) or (6) of Section 5.1*, provided that in each such case

- (1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that the action so directed may not lawfully be taken or would conflict with this Indenture or if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer, determine that the proceedings so directed would involve it in personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the Holders not taking part in such direction, and
- (2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction or this Indenture.

#### Section 5.13 *Waiver of Past Defaults.*

Subject to *Section 5.8* and *Section 9.2*, the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default described in *clause (1), (2), (3), (4) or (7) of Section 5.1* hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, and the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities may on behalf of the Holders of all Securities waive any Event of Default described in *clause (5) or (6) of Section 5.1* hereunder and its consequences, except a default

- (1) in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security as and when the same shall become due and payable by the terms thereof, otherwise than by acceleration (unless such default has been cured as provided herein), or
- (2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under *Article 9* cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

#### Section 5.14 *Undertaking for Costs.*

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, a court may require any party litigant in such suit to file an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and may assess costs against any such party litigant, in the manner and to the extent provided in the Trust Indenture Act; provided that the provisions of this *Section 5.14* shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date).

### ARTICLE 6 THE TRUSTEE

#### Section 6.1 *Certain Duties and Responsibilities.*

- (1) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent individual would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

- (2) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(A) The Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

(B) In the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon Officers' Certificates or Opinions of Counsel furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; however, in the case of any such Officers' Certificates or Opinions of Counsel which by any provisions hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall examine such Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of any mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(3) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct or bad faith, except that:

(A) This paragraph does not limit the effect of *clause (2)* of this *Section 6.1*.

(B) The Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

(C) The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it with respect to Securities of any series in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series.

(4) Every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to *clauses (1), (2) and (3)* of this *Section 6.1*.

(5) The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of Holder or Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holder or Holders shall have offered and, if requested, provided to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(6) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk is not reasonably assured to it.

(7) The Paying Agent, the Security Registrar and any Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the protections, immunities and standard of care as are set forth in *clauses (1), (2) and (3)* of this *Section 6.1* with respect to the Trustee.

#### *Section 6.2 Notice of Defaults.*

If a default occurs hereunder and is continuing with respect to Securities of any series and it is known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall give the Holders of Securities of such series notice of such default as and to the extent provided by the Trust Indenture Act; provided, however, that except in the case of a default in the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Securities of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of trustees, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the holders of Securities of such series.

#### *Section 6.3 Certain Rights of Trustee.*

Subject to the provisions of *Section 6.1*:

(1) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(2) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney;

(3) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order (unless other evidence is specifically required herein), and any resolution of the Board of Directors shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(4) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed), in the absence of bad faith on its part, is entitled to and may rely upon an Officers' Certificate;

(5) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(6) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

(7) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series for which it is acting as Trustee unless either (1) a Responsible Officer shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (2) written notice of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Company or any other obligor on such Securities or by any Holder of such Securities; and

(8) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

#### *Section 6.4 Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.*

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Security Registrar, Paying Agent or Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. Neither the Trustee nor any Security Registrar, Paying Agent or Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

#### *Section 6.5 May Hold Securities and Act as Trustee under Other Indentures.*

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to *Sections 6.8* and *6.13*, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

Subject to the limitations imposed by the Trust Indenture Act, nothing in this Indenture shall prohibit the Trustee from becoming and acting as trustee under other indentures under which other securities, or certificates of interest of participation in other securities, of the Company are outstanding in the same manner as if it were not Trustee hereunder.

#### *Section 6.6 Money Held in Trust.*

Subject to the provisions of *Sections 10.3* and *13.5*, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied, as provided herein, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received. Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed in writing with the Company. So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, all interest allowed on any such moneys shall be paid by the Company from time to time upon a Company Order.

#### *Section 6.7 Compensation and Reimbursement.*

The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such reasonable compensation for its services as the Company and the Trustee may agree in writing from time to time. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, disbursements and advances incurred by it in connection with the performance of its duties under this Indenture, except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company shall indemnify the Trustee for, and hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense (including attorneys' fees and expenses, and including taxes other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee), including without limitation the costs and expenses of defending itself against any third-party claim (whether asserted by any Holder or any other Person (other than the Company to the extent of any claim brought by it against the Trustee that establishes a breach by the Trustee in the observance or performance of its duties under this Indenture)), incurred by it without negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith arising out of or in connection with its acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the performance of its duties or the exercise of its powers hereunder. With respect to any such claim other than a claim brought by the Company, (i) the Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity, (ii) the Company may at its option defend the claim, in which event the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense and the Trustee may have one separate counsel and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel and (iii) the Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. This indemnification shall apply to officers, directors, employees, shareholders and agents of the Trustee.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this *Section 6.7*, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities of any series on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of and interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, particular Securities of that series.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in *Section 5.1(5)* or *(6)* occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

The provisions of this *Section 6.7* and any lien arising hereunder shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee or the discharge of the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the termination of this Indenture.

#### *Section 6.8 Conflicting Interests.*

If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such conflicting interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner and with the effect provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture. To the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have a conflicting interest by virtue of being a trustee under this Indenture with respect to Securities of more than one series or any other indenture.

#### *Section 6.9 Eligibility; Disqualification.*

There shall at all times be one (and only one) Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of each series (which need not be the same Trustee for all series). A Trustee may be Trustee hereunder for Securities of one or more series. Each Trustee shall be a Person that is eligible pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act to act as such and has (or if the Trustee is a member of a bank holding company system, its bank holding company has) a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state (or the District of Columbia) authority. If any such Person or bank holding company publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this *Section 6.9* and to the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, the combined capital and surplus of such Person or bank holding company shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this *Section 6.9*, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this *Article 6*.

The Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of *Sections 310(a)(1)*, *310(a)(2)* and *310(a)(5)* of the Trust Indenture Act.

#### *Section 6.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.*

No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of *Section 6.11*.

The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by *Section 6.11* shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition at the expense of the Company any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by *Section 6.11* shall not have been delivered to the removed Trustee within 30 days after the receipt of such notice of removal, the removed Trustee may petition at the expense of the Company any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

If at any time:

- (1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with *Section 6.8* after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or
- (2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under *Section 6.9* and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (A) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (B) subject to *Section 5.14*, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company by a Board Resolution shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and such successor Trustee or Trustees shall comply with the applicable requirements of *Section 6.11*. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of *Section 6.11*, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by *Section 6.11*, the retiring Trustee may petition, or any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may petition, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner provided in *Section 1.7*. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

#### *Section 6.11 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.*

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in the first or second preceding paragraph, as the case may be.

No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this *Article 6*.

*Section 6.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.*

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to or acquiring all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the administration of the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to, or by succession to or acquisition of all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of, such successor Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

*Section 6.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.*

If and when the Trustee shall be or become a creditor of the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities) as provided in the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act regarding the collection of claims against the Company (or any such other obligor).

*Section 6.14 Appointment of Authenticating Agent.*

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon original issue and upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof or pursuant to *Section 3.6*, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, shall at all times be a bank or trust company or corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having (or if the Authenticating Agent is a member of a bank holding company system, its bank holding company has) a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State (or the District of Columbia) authority. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this *Section 6.14*, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this *Section 6.14*, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this *Section 6.14*.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to or acquiring the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this *Section 6.14*, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent for any series of Securities may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee for such series and to the Company. The Trustee for any series of Securities may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee for such series may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall give notice of such appointment in the manner provided in *Section 1.7* to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this *Section 6.14*.

The Trustee agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this *Section 6.14*, and the Trustee shall be entitled to be reimbursed for such payments, subject to the provisions of *Section 6.7*.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this *Section 6.14*, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternative certificate of authentication in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

---

[TRUSTEE], as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
As Authenticating Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

Notwithstanding any provision of this *Section 6.14* to the contrary, if at any time any Authenticating Agent appointed hereunder with respect to any series of Securities shall not also be acting as the Security Registrar hereunder with respect to any series of Securities, then, in addition to all other duties of an Authenticating Agent hereunder, such Authenticating Agent shall also be obligated: (i) to furnish to the Security Registrar promptly all information necessary to enable the Security Registrar to maintain at all times an accurate and current Security Register; and (ii) prior to authenticating any Security denominated in a foreign currency, to ascertain from the Company the units of such foreign currency that are required to be determined by the Company pursuant to *Section 3.2*.

#### ARTICLE 7 HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

##### *Section 7.1 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.*

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee

(1) not later than 15 days after the Regular Record Date for each respective series of Securities, or if there is no Regular Record Date for such series of Securities, semi-annually on January 1 and July 1, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities of each series as of such date, as the case may be, and

(2) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided that no such list need be furnished by the Company to the Trustee so long as the Trustee is acting as Security Registrar.

##### *Section 7.2 Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.*

The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in *Section 7.1* and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in *Section 7.1* upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

##### *Section 7.3 Reports by Trustee.*

The Trustee shall transmit to Holders and any other required Persons such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto.

As promptly as practicable after each January 1 beginning with the January 1 following the date of this Indenture, and in any event prior to March 1 in each year, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder a brief report dated as of December 31 of the prior year if and to the extent required by *Section 313(a)* of the Trust Indenture Act. The Trustee shall also comply with *Section 313(b)* of the Trust Indenture Act.

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any stock exchange.

*Section 7.4 Reports by Company.*

The Company shall file with the Trustee and the Commission, and transmit to Holders and any other required Persons within 30 days after the filing with the Trustee, such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act; provided that any such information, documents or reports required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to *Section 13 or 15(d)* of the Exchange Act shall be filed with the Trustee within 30 days after the same is so required to be filed with the Commission.

*ARTICLE 8*  
*CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE*

*Section 8.1 Company May Consolidate, etc., Only on Certain Terms.*

The Company may not merge or consolidate with or into any other Person, in a transaction in which it is not the surviving Person, or sell, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its assets to any Person, unless (i) the surviving or transferee Person is organized and existing under the laws of the United States or a State thereof or the District of Columbia and such Person expressly assumes by supplemental indenture all the obligations of the Company under the Securities and under this Indenture, (ii) immediately thereafter, giving effect to such merger or consolidation, or such sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, no default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and (iii) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such merger, consolidation, sale, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition complies with this *Article 8* and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

*Section 8.2 Successor Substituted.*

Upon any consolidation of the Company with, or merger of the Company into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company in accordance with *Section 8.1*, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such sale, conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

*ARTICLE 9*  
*SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES*

*Section 9.1 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.*

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto for any of the following purposes:

- (1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company, or successive successions, and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants and obligations of the Company herein and in the Securities in compliance with *Article 8*; or
- (2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of any one or more series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Trustee or otherwise secure any series of the Securities, including provisions regarding the circumstances under which collateral may be released or substituted, to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company or to comply with any requirement of the Commission or otherwise in connection with the qualification of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture under the Trust Indenture Act; or
- (3) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of any one or more series of Securities (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); or



(4) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons, or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in global form or uncertificated form; or

(5) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect of one or more series of Securities, provided that any such addition, change or elimination (A) shall neither (i) apply to any Outstanding Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision, or (ii) modify the rights of any Holder of any Outstanding Security with respect to such provision, or (B) shall become effective when there is no Security then Outstanding; or

(6) to add or provide for a guaranty or guarantees of the Securities or additional obligors on the Securities; or

(7) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by *Sections 2.1* and *3.1*; or

(8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of *Section 6.11*; or

(9) to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, to cure any ambiguity or omission, to correct any mistake, or to conform to any prospectus pursuant to which Securities of any series were offered; or

(10) to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, provided such action shall not adversely affect the rights of any Holder of Securities of any series; or

(11) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder; or

(12) If applicable, make provisions with respect to the conversion rights of Holders of Securities pursuant to *Section 14.1*; or

(13) If applicable, reduce the Conversion Price; provided, however, that such reduction in the Conversion Price shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Securities (after taking into account tax and other consequences of such reduction).

#### *Section 9.2 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.*

With the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture (acting as one class), by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby,

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of or any installment of principal of, or the date fixed for payment of interest on or any sinking fund payment with respect to, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon, any Additional Amounts with respect thereto or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts (except as contemplated by *Section 8.1* and permitted by *clause (1)* of *Section 9.1*), or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or any other Security which would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to *Section 5.2*, or change any Place of Payment where, or the coin or currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which any Security or any premium or interest thereon or Additional Amounts with respect thereto is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date), or modify the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the subordination of a Security in a manner adverse to the holder thereof, or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, *Section 14.12* or *Section 14.14*, if applicable, except to increase any such percentage or to provide with respect to any particular series the right to condition the effectiveness of any supplemental indenture as to that series on the consent of the Holders of a specified percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series (which provision may be made pursuant to *Section 3.1* without the consent of any Holder) or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to “the Trustee” and concomitant changes in this Section and *Section 14.12*, if applicable, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of *Section 6.11* and *9.1(8)*, or

(5) if applicable, except as permitted by *Section 14.12*, adversely affect the right to convert any Security as provided in *Article 14*.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

#### *Section 9.3 Execution of Supplemental Indentures.*

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to *Sections 6.1* and *6.3*) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee’s own rights, duties, immunities or liabilities under this Indenture or otherwise.

#### *Section 9.4 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.*

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this *Article 9*, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby; provided that if such supplemental indenture makes any of the changes described in *clauses (1) through (3)* of the first proviso to *Section 9.2*, such supplemental indenture shall bind each Holder of a Security who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder of such Security or any part thereof.

#### *Section 9.5 Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.*

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this *Article 9* shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

#### *Section 9.6 Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.*

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this *Article 9* may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

### *ARTICLE 10 COVENANTS*

#### *Section 10.1 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.*

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and any premium and interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture.

#### Section 10.2 *Maintenance of Office or Agency.*

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of any such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands. Unless otherwise provided in a supplemental indenture or pursuant to *Section 3.1* hereof, the Place of Payment for any series of Securities shall be the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

#### Section 10.3 *Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust.*

If the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective Affiliates shall at any time act as Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, such Paying Agent will, on or before each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium and interest, or any Additional Amounts, so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, on or prior to each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or Additional Amounts with respect to, any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such amount, such sum to be held as provided by the Trust Indenture Act, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this *Section 10.3*, that such Paying Agent will (1) comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act applicable to it as a Paying Agent and (2) during the continuance of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment in respect of the Securities of that series, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent for payment in respect of the Securities of that series.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or with respect to one or more series of Securities, or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for a period ending on the earlier of the date that is ten Business Days prior to the date such money would escheat to the State or two years after such principal, premium or interest or Additional Amount has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York and in such other Authorized Newspapers as the Trustee shall deem appropriate, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified herein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat, or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Company.

*Section 10.4 Statement by Officers as to Default.*

At any time at which there are Outstanding Securities of any series issued under this Indenture, the Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate complying with *Section 314(a)(4)* of the Trust Indenture Act and stating that a review of the activities of the Company during such year and of performance under this Indenture has been made under the supervision of the signers thereof and stating whether or not to the best knowledge of the signers thereof, based upon such review, the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which they may have knowledge. One of the officers signing the Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to this *Section 10.4* shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company.

*Section 10.5 Existence.*

Subject to *Article 8*, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence.

*Section 10.6 All Securities to be Equally and Ratably Secured.*

Unless specified otherwise by the Company pursuant to *Section 3.1* with respect to any series, the Company will not itself secure Securities of any one or more series with any Mortgage, without effectively providing that the Securities of every other series shall be secured equally and ratably by such Mortgage.

*Section 10.7 Maintenance of Properties.*

The Company will cause all properties used or useful in the conduct of its business to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order and supplied with all necessary equipment and will cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as, and to the extent, in the judgment of the Company may be necessary or appropriate in connection with its business; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the Company from discontinuing the operation or maintenance of any of such properties if such discontinuance is, in the judgment of the Company, desirable in the conduct of its business and not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

*Section 10.8 Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.*

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or upon the income, profits or property of the Company, and (2) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim (i) whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings or (ii) if the failure to pay or discharge would not have a material adverse effect on the assets, business, operations, properties or financial condition of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

*Section 10.9 Waiver of Certain Covenants.*

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for Securities of such series, the Company may, with respect to the Securities of any series, omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in any covenant provided pursuant to *Sections 3.1(22), 8.1, 9.1(2), 10.4, 10.5, 10.6, 10.7 or 10.8* for the benefit of the Holders of such series if before or after the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

*Section 10.10 Additional Amounts.*

If the Securities of a series expressly provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series Additional Amounts as expressly provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of, or premium (if any) or interest on any Security of any series or the net proceeds received from the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for in this *Section 10.10* to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this *Section 10.10* and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

If the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to that series of Securities (or if the Securities of that series will not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal and any premium is made), and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal and any premium or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company shall furnish the Trustee and the Company's principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, with an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Securities of that series who are United States Aliens without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of that series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders of Securities and the Company will pay to such Paying Agent the Additional Amounts required by this *Section 10.10*. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this *Section 10.10*.

## *ARTICLE 11*

### *REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES*

#### *Section 11.1 Applicability of Article.*

Securities of any series that are redeemable in whole or in part before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable at the option of the Company in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for such Securities) in accordance with this *Article 11*.

#### *Section 11.2 Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.*

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for such Securities. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all the Securities of any series (including any such redemption affecting only a single Security), the Company shall, at least 45 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date, of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities (i) prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture or (ii) pursuant to an election of the Company which is subject to a condition specified in the terms of such Securities, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction or condition.

#### *Section 11.3 Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.*

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all the Securities of such series and of a specified tenor are to be redeemed or unless such redemption affects only a single Security), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, on a pro-rata basis, or in the Trustee's discretion, by lot, or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate, provided that the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of any Security shall be in an authorized denomination (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) for such Security.

If any Security selected for partial redemption is converted in part before termination of the conversion right with respect to the portion of the Security so selected, the converted portion of such Security shall be deemed (so far as may be) to be the portion selected for redemption.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Security Registrar in writing of the Securities selected for redemption as aforesaid and, in case of any Securities selected for partial redemption as aforesaid, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

#### *Section 11.4 Notice of Redemption.*

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not fewer than 30 nor more than 90 days prior to the Redemption Date, unless a shorter period is specified in the Securities to be redeemed, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at its address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date,
- (2) the Redemption Price (including accrued interest, if any, to be paid),
- (3) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series consisting of more than a single Security are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption of any such Securities, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed and, if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series consisting of a single Security are to be redeemed, the principal amount of the particular Security to be redeemed,
- (4) in case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, the Holder of such Security will receive, without charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed;
- (5) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date,
- (6) the place or places where each such Security is to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price,
- (7) if applicable, the conversion price, the date on which the right to convert the principal of the Securities or the portions thereof to be redeemed will terminate, and the place or places where such Securities may be surrendered for conversion,
- (8) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case, and
- (9) the CUSIP number or numbers and/or common codes of the Security being redeemed.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company, provided that the Company shall have prepared and provided to the Trustee the form of such notice, or, if acceptable to the Trustee, provided sufficient information to enable the Trustee to prepare such notice, in each case on a timely basis.

#### *Section 11.5 Deposit of Redemption Price.*

On or prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in *Section 10.3*) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

If any Security called for redemption is converted, any money deposited with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent or so segregated and held in trust for the redemption of such Security shall (subject to any right of any Holder of such Security to receive interest thereon) be paid to the Company on Company Request, or if then held by the Company, shall be discharged from such trust.

#### *Section 11.6 Securities Payable on Redemption Date.*

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest (and any Additional Amounts) to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of *Section 3.7*.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal and any premium shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity.

#### *Section 11.7 Securities Redeemed in Part.*

Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or its attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series and Stated Maturity and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, the Company and any Affiliate of the Company may at any time purchase or otherwise acquire Securities in the open market or by private agreement. Such acquisition shall not operate as or be deemed for any purpose to be a redemption of the indebtedness represented by such Securities. Any Securities purchased or acquired by the Company may be delivered to the Trustee and, upon such delivery, the indebtedness represented thereby shall be deemed to be satisfied. *Section 3.9* shall apply to all Securities so delivered.

## *ARTICLE 12* *SINKING FUNDS*

### *Section 12.1 Applicability of Article.*

The provisions of this *Article 12* shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of any series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for such Securities.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of any Securities is herein referred to as a “*mandatory sinking fund payment*,” and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities is herein referred to as an “*optional sinking fund payment*.” Unless otherwise provided for by the terms of any Securities, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in *Section 12.2*. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities as provided for by the terms of such Securities.

### *Section 12.2 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.*

The Company (1) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (2) may apply as a credit Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to any Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as and to the extent provided for by the terms of such Securities; provided that the Securities to be so credited have not been previously so credited. The Securities to be so credited shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price, as specified in the Securities so to be redeemed, for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

### *Section 12.3 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.*

Not fewer than 45 days prior (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) to each sinking fund payment date for any Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for such Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities pursuant to *Section 12.2* and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not fewer than 30 days prior to each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in *Section 11.3* and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in *Section 11.4*. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in *Sections 11.6* and *11.7*.

## *ARTICLE 13* *DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE*

### *Section 13.1 Company’s Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.*

The Company may elect, at its option at any time, to have *Section 13.2* or *Section 13.3* applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, designated pursuant to *Section 3.1* as being defeasible pursuant to such *Sections 13.2* or *13.3*, in accordance with any applicable requirements provided pursuant to *Section 3.1* and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this *Article 13*. Any such election shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for such Securities.

### Section 13.2 *Defeasance and Discharge.*

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in *Section 13.4* are satisfied (hereinafter called "*Defeasance*"). For this purpose, such Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Securities and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), subject to the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (1) the rights of Holders of such Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in *Section 13.4* and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of and any premium and interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, such Securities when payments are due,
- (2) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under *Sections 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 10.2 and 10.3*,
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, and
- (4) this *Article 13*.

Subject to compliance with this *Article 13*, the Company may exercise its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option (if any) to have *Section 13.3* applied to such Securities.

### Section 13.3 *Covenant Defeasance.*

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this *Section 13.3* applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be,

- (1) the Company shall be released from its obligations under *Sections 8.1, 10.4, 10.5, 10.6, 10.7 or 10.8* and any covenants provided pursuant to *Sections 3.1(22) or 9.1(2)* for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities and

- (2) the occurrence of any event specified in *Section 5.1(4)* (with respect to any of *Sections 8.1, 10.4 through 10.8*, inclusive, *Section 14.12*, if applicable, and any such covenants provided pursuant to *Sections 3.1(22), 9.1(2) or 9.1(7)*) and the occurrence of any other Event of Default specified pursuant to *Section 3.1* or *Section 9.1(3)* shall be deemed not to be or result in an Event of Default, in each case with respect to such Securities or any series of Securities as provided in this *Section 13.3* on and after the date the conditions set forth in *Section 13.4* are satisfied (hereinafter called "*Covenant Defeasance*"). For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to such Securities, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such specified Section or such other covenant (to the extent so specified in the case of *Section 5.1(4)* (with respect to any of *Sections 8.1, 10.4, through 10.8*, inclusive, *Section 14.12*, if applicable, and any such covenants provided pursuant to *Sections 3.1(22), 9.1(2) or 9.1(7)*) and the occurrence of any Event of Default specified pursuant to *Section 3.1* or *Section 9.1(3)*), whether directly or indirectly by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or such other covenant or by reason of any reference in any such Section or such other covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document, but the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby.

### Section 13.4 *Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.*

The following shall be the conditions to the application of *Section 13.2* or *Section 13.3* to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be:

- (1) The Company shall have deposited or caused to be deposited irrevocably with the Trustee (or another trustee which satisfies the requirements contemplated by *Section 6.9* and agrees to comply with the provisions of this *Article 13* applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefits of the Holders of such Securities,

- (A) in the case of Securities of a series denominated in currency of the United States of America,
  - (i) cash in currency of the United States of America in an amount, or
  - (ii) U.S. Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, an amount in cash, or
  - (iii) a combination thereof, or
- (B) in the case of Securities of a series denominated in currency other than that of the United States of America,
  - (i) cash in the currency in which such series of Securities is denominated in an amount, or



(ii) Foreign Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, an amount in cash, or

(iii) a combination thereof,

in each case sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or any such other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities on the respective Stated Maturities, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities.

(2) For Securities denominated in United States dollars, in the event of an election to have *Section 13.2* apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that

(A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or

(B) since the date of this instrument, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case *clause (A)* or *(B)* to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, Defeasance and discharge to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit, Defeasance and discharge were not to occur.

(3) For Securities denominated in United States dollars, in the event of an election to have *Section 13.3* apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit and Covenant Defeasance to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit and Covenant Defeasance were not to occur.

(4) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not cause such Securities nor any other Securities of the same series, if then listed on any securities exchange, to be delisted.

(5) No event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to such Securities or any other Securities shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such deposit or, with regard to any such event specified in *Sections 5.1(5)* and *(6)*, at any time on or prior to the 90th day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until after such 90th day).

(6) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not cause the Trustee to have a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act (assuming all Securities are in default within the meaning of such Act).

(7) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.

(8) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act unless such trust shall be registered under such Act or exempt from registration thereunder.

(9) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

Section 13.5 *Deposited Money, U. S. Government Obligations and Foreign Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions.*

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of *Section 10.3*, all money, U.S. Government Obligations and Foreign Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee or other qualifying trustee (solely for purposes of this *Section 13.5* and *Section 13.6*, the Trustee and any such other trustee are referred to collectively as the “Trustee”) pursuant to *Section 13.4* in respect of any Securities shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any such Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities, of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal and any premium and interest, but money so held in trust need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations deposited pursuant to *Section 13.4* or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of Outstanding Securities. Anything in this *Article 13* to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money, U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations held by it as provided in *Section 13.4* with respect to any Securities which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect the Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, with respect to such Securities.

Section 13.6 *Reinstatement.*

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money in accordance with this *Article 13* with respect to any Securities by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations under this Indenture and such Securities from which the Company has been discharged or released pursuant to *Section 13.2* or *13.3* shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this *Article 13* with respect to such Securities, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all money held in trust pursuant to *Section 13.5* with respect to such Securities in accordance with this *Article 13*; provided, however, that if the Company makes any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on any such Security following such reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights (if any) of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money so held in trust.

ARTICLE 14  
CONVERSION

Section 14.1 *Conversion Right and Conversion Price.*

If so provided in a Board Resolution, Supplemental Indenture or Officers Certificate pursuant to *Section 3.1*, a holder of a Security may convert it into Common Stock, Preferred Stock or such other security of the Company at any time before the close of business on the date specified in the Board Resolution or Officers Certificate. If the Security is called for redemption, the holder may convert it at any time before the close of business on the Business Day prior to the redemption date. The initial conversion prices shall be stated in the Board Resolution or Officers Certificate, subject to adjustment in certain events. In certain circumstances the right to convert a Security into Common Stock or such other security may be changed into a right to convert it into securities, cash or other assets of the Company or another.

A Holder may convert a portion of a Security if the portion is \$1,000 or a whole multiple of \$1,000. Provisions of this Indenture that apply to conversion of all of a Security also apply to conversion of a portion of it.

Section 14.2 *Conversion Procedure.*

To convert a Security, a Holder must (1) complete and sign the conversion notice on the back of the Security, (2) surrender the Security to the Trustee, (3) furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents if required by the Trustee, (4) pay any transfer or similar tax if required, and (5) provide funds, if applicable, required pursuant to the next paragraph. The date on which the Holder satisfies all such requirements is the conversion date. As soon as practicable, the Company shall deliver, or shall cause the Trustee to deliver, upon the order of the Holder, a certificate for the number of full shares of Common Stock or such other security issuable upon the conversion and a check for any fractional share. The Persons in whose name the certificate is registered shall be treated as a stockholder of record on and after the conversion date.

Any Security surrendered for conversion during the period from the close of business on the record date for any interest payment date to the close of business on the Business Day next preceding the following interest payment date shall (unless such Security or portion thereof shall have been called for redemption on a date fixed for redemption which occurs during the period beginning at the close of business on such record date and ending at the opening of business on the first Business Day after the next succeeding interest payment date, or if such interest payment date is not a Business Day, the second such Business Day) be accompanied by payment, in New York Clearing House funds or other funds acceptable to the Company, of an amount equal to the interest otherwise payable on such interest payment date on the Principal amount being converted; provided, however, that no such payment need be made if there shall exist at the conversion date a Default in the payment of interest on the Securities. Notwithstanding *Section 3.1*, if a holder has paid an amount equal to the interest otherwise payable in accordance with the preceding sentence and the Company thereafter defaults in the payment of interest on such interest payment date, such Defaulted Interest, together with interest thereon shall be paid to the Person who made such required payment no later than the payment date set in accordance with *Section 11.1*. Except as provided above in this *Section 14.2*, no payment or other adjustment shall be made for interest accrued on any Security converted or for dividends on any securities issued on conversion of the Security.

Except as provided in the immediately preceding paragraph, the Company's delivery of the fixed number of shares of Common Stock, Preferred Stock or such other security into which a Security is convertible will be deemed to satisfy the Company's obligation to pay the Principal amount of the Security and all accrued interest (and original issue discount) that has not previously been (or is not simultaneously being) paid. The Common Stock or such other security is treated as issued first in payment of accrued interest (and original issue discount) and then in payment of Principal. Thus, accrued interest (and original issue discount) are treated as paid rather than canceled.

If a Holder converts more than one Security at the same time, the number of full shares issuable and payment pursuant to *Section 14.3* upon the conversion shall be based on the total Principal amount of the Securities converted.

Upon surrender of a Security that is converted in part, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder a new Security equal in Principal amount to the unconverted Principal amount of the Security surrendered.

#### *Section 14.3 Fractional Shares.*

The Company shall not issue a fractional share of Common Stock or fractional interest or of such other security upon conversion of a Security. Instead, the Company shall deliver a check for an amount equal to the current market value of the fractional share. The current market value of a fraction of a share shall be determined as follows: Multiply the current market price of a full share by the fraction. Round the result to the nearest cent.

The current market price of a share of Common Stock for purposes of this *Section 14.3* shall be the Quoted Price of the Common Stock on the last trading day prior to the conversion date. In the absence of such a quotation, the Board shall determine the current market price in good faith on the basis of such information as it considers reasonably appropriate.

#### *Section 14.4 Taxes on Conversion.*

If a Holder of a Security converts it, the Company shall pay any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax due on the issue of shares of Common Stock or such other security upon the conversion. However, the Holder shall pay any withholding tax or any such tax that is due because the shares are issued in a name other than the Holder's name.

#### *Section 14.5 Company to Reserve Securities.*

The Company shall at all times reserve out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock or its Common Stock held in treasury enough shares of Common Stock to permit the conversion of the Securities, if such Securities are convertible into Common Stock. If such Securities are convertible into other securities of the Company, the Company shall at all times maintain sufficient amounts of authorized but unissued amounts of such securities to permit the conversion of the Securities.

All shares of Common Stock or other securities issued upon conversion of the Securities shall be fully paid and non-assessable and free of any preemptive or other similar rights.

The Company shall endeavor to comply with all securities laws regulating the offer and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities upon conversion of Securities and shall endeavor to list such Common Stock on each national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed.

#### *Section 14.6 Adjustment for Change in Capital Stock.*

If the Company:

- (1) pays a dividend or makes a distribution on its Common Stock in shares of its Common Stock;
- (2) subdivides its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares;
- (3) combines its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares; or
- (4) takes such other action as shall be specified by Board Resolution, Supplemental Indenture or Officer's Certificate; then the conversion privilege and the conversion price in effect immediately prior to such action shall be proportionately adjusted so that the Holder of a Security thereafter converted may receive the aggregate number and kind of shares of Capital Stock of the Company that the Holder would have owned immediately following such action if the Security had converted immediately prior to such action.

Each adjustment contemplated by this *Section 14.6* shall become effective immediately after the record date in the case of a dividend or distribution and immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or reclassification.

If after an adjustment a Holder of a Security upon conversion of it may receive shares of two or more classes of Capital Stock of the Company, the Board, acting in good faith, shall determine the allocation of the adjusted conversion price among the classes of Capital Stock.

After such allocation, the conversion privilege and the conversion price of each class of Capital Stock shall thereafter be subject to adjustment on terms comparable to those applicable to Common Stock in this Article. The term "Common Stock" shall thereafter apply to each class of Capital Stock and the Company shall enter into such supplemental Indenture, if any, as may be necessary to reflect such conversion privilege and conversion price.

The adjustment contemplated by this *Section 14.6* shall be made successively whenever any of the events listed above shall occur.

*Section 14.7 When De Minimis Adjustment May Be Deferred.*

No adjustment in the conversion price need be made unless the adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least 1% in the conversion price. All calculations under this Article shall be made to the nearest cent or to the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. Any adjustments that are not made shall be carried forward and taken into account in any subsequent adjustment.

*Section 14.8 When No Adjustment Required.*

No adjustment need be made for a transaction referred to in *Section 14.6* if Securityholders are permitted to participate in the transaction on a basis and with notice that the Board determines to be fair and appropriate in light of the basis and notice on which holders of Common Stock are permitted to participate in the transaction.

No adjustments need be made for rights to purchase Common Stock pursuant to a Company plan for reinvestment of dividends or interest.

No adjustment need be made for a change in the par value or no par value of the Common Stock.

To the extent the Securities become convertible into cash, no adjustment need be made thereafter as to the cash. Interest will not accrue on the cash.

*Section 14.9 Notice of Adjustment.*

Whenever the conversion price is adjusted, the Company shall promptly mail to Securityholders a notice of the adjustment. The Company shall file with the Trustee a certificate from the Company's independent public accountants briefly stating the facts requiring the adjustment and the manner of computing it. The certificate shall be conclusive evidence that the adjustment is correct, absent mathematical error.

*Section 14.10 Voluntary Reduction.*

The Company may from time to time reduce the conversion price by any amount for any period of time if the period is at least 20 days and if the reduction is irrevocable during the period; provided, however, that in no event may the conversion price be less than the par value of a share of Common Stock.

Whenever the conversion price is reduced, the Company shall mail to Securityholders a notice of the reduction. The Company shall mail the notice at least 15 days before the date the reduced conversion price takes effect. The notice shall state the reduced conversion price and the period it will be in effect.

A reduction of the conversion price does not change or adjust the conversion price otherwise in effect for purposes of *Section 14.6*.

*Section 14.11 Notice of Certain Transactions.*

If:

- (1) the Company takes any action that would require an adjustment in the conversion price pursuant to *Section 14.6* or an applicable Board Resolution, Supplemental Indenture or Officer's Certificate and if the Company does not permit Securityholders to participate pursuant to *Section 14.8*;
- (2) the Company takes any action that would require a supplemental indenture pursuant to *Section 14.12*; or
- (3) there is a liquidation or dissolution of the Company,
- (4) the Company shall mail to Securityholders a notice stating the proposed record date for a dividend or distribution or the proposed effective date of a subdivision, combination, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, lease, liquidation or dissolution. The Company shall mail the notice at least 20 days before such date. Failure to mail the notice or any defect in it shall not affect the validity of the transaction.

Section 14.12 *Offer to Repurchase Upon A Change of Control.*

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, each Holder shall have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof) of that Holder's Securities pursuant to the Change of Control offer on the terms set forth in this Indenture at an offer price in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Securities repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Securities repurchased to the date of purchase. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company shall mail a notice to each Holder stating:

- (1) the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control;
- (2) that the Change of Control offer is being made pursuant to this *Section 14.12* and that all Securities tendered shall be accepted for payment;
- (3) the purchase price and the purchase date, which date shall be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date the notice is mailed;
- (4) that any Security not tendered or properly withdrawn shall continue to accrue interest;
- (5) that, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Change of Control payment, all Securities accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control offer shall cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control payment date;
- (6) that Holders electing to have any Securities purchased pursuant to a Change of Control offer shall be required to surrender the Securities, together with such form or forms as may be specified, to a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control payment date;
- (7) that Holders shall be entitled to withdraw their election if the Paying Agent receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the Change of Control payment date, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of Securities delivered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing its election to have the Securities purchased; and
- (8) that Holders whose Securities are being purchased only in part shall be issued new Securities equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Securities surrendered, which unpurchased portion must be equal to \$1,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple thereof.

On the Change of Control payment date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful:

- (1) accept for payment all Securities or portions of Securities validly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to the Change of Control offer;
- (2) deposit with the Paying Agent an amount equal to the Change of Control payment in respect of all Securities or portions of Securities properly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to the Change of Control offer; and
- (3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Securities so accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities or portions of Securities being purchased by the Company.

The Paying Agent shall promptly mail to each Holder of Securities validly tendered and not properly withdrawn the Change of Control payment for such Securities, and the Trustee shall promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each Holder a new Security equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Securities surrendered, if any; provided that each new Security will be in a principal amount of \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof.

The Company shall publicly announce the results of the Change of Control offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control payment date.

The Company shall not be required to make a Change of Control offer upon a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control offer made by the Company and purchases all Securities validly tendered and not properly withdrawn under such Change of Control offer.

The Company shall comply with the Requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Securities as a result of a Change of Control. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this section by virtue of such conflict.

Section 14.13 *Company Determination Final.*

Any determination that the Company or the Board must make pursuant to *Sections 14.3, 14.6 or 14.8* is conclusive, absent mathematical error. Not later than the date of making any such determination pursuant to *Section 14.6 or 14.8*, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating the basis upon which such determination was made and, if pursuant to *Section 14.6*, the calculations by which adjustments under such Sections were made.

Section 14.14 *Trustee's Disclaimer.*

The Trustee has no duty to determine when an adjustment under this Article should be made, how it should be made or what it should be. The Trustee has no duty to determine whether any provisions of a supplemental indenture under *Sections 14.6 or 14.12* are correct. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or value of any securities or assets issued upon conversion of Securities. The Trustee shall not be responsible for the Company's failure to comply with this Article. Each Conversion Agent other than the Company shall have the same protection under this Section as the Trustee.

Section 14.15 *Adjustments for Other Securities.*

To the extent the Company issues Securities convertible into securities other than Common Stock, the Company shall provide for adjustments to the conversion price, if any, in a Supplemental Indenture applicable to such Securities.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

LTC PROPERTIES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

[TRUSTEE]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

INDENTURE  
BETWEEN  
LTC PROPERTIES, INC.  
AND  
,  
AS TRUSTEE  
DATED AS OF , 20\_\_\_\_  
SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES  
(Issuable in Series)

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

*ARTICLE 1*  
*DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION*

Section 1.1	Definitions	1
Section 1.2	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	6
Section 1.3	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	6
Section 1.4	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	7
Section 1.5	Acts of Holders; Record Dates	7
Section 1.6	Notices, etc., to Trustee and Company	8
Section 1.7	Notice to Holders; Waiver	9
Section 1.8	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act	9
Section 1.9	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	9
Section 1.10	Successors and Assigns	9
Section 1.11	Separability Clause	9
Section 1.12	Benefits of Indenture	9
Section 1.13	Governing Law	9
Section 1.14	Legal Holidays	10
Section 1.15	Indenture and Securities Solely Corporate Obligations	10
Section 1.16	Indenture May be Executed in Counterparts	10

*ARTICLE 2*  
*SECURITY FORMS*

Section 2.1	Forms Generally	10
Section 2.2	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	11
Section 2.3	Global Securities	11
Section 2.4	Form of Legend for Global Securities	12
Section 2.5	Form of Face of Security	12
Section 2.6	Form of Reverse of Security	13

*ARTICLE 3*  
*THE SECURITIES*

Section 3.1	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	16
Section 3.2	Denominations	18
Section 3.3	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	18
Section 3.4	Temporary Securities	20
Section 3.5	Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange	20
Section 3.6	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	21
Section 3.7	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	21
Section 3.8	Persons Deemed Owners	22
Section 3.9	Cancellation	22
Section 3.10	Computation of Interest	23

*ARTICLE 4*  
*SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE*

Section 4.1	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	23
Section 4.2	Application of Trust Money	23

---

*ARTICLE 5  
REMEDIES*

Section 5.1	Events of Default	24
Section 5.2	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	25
Section 5.3	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	26
Section 5.4	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	26
Section 5.5	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	26
Section 5.6	Application of Money Collected	27
Section 5.7	Limitation on Suits	27
Section 5.8	Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest	27
Section 5.9	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	28
Section 5.10	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	28
Section 5.11	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	28
Section 5.12	Control by Holders	28
Section 5.13	Waiver of Past Defaults	28
Section 5.14	Undertaking for Costs	28

*ARTICLE 6  
THE TRUSTEE*

Section 6.1	Certain Duties and Responsibilities	29
Section 6.2	Notice of Defaults	30
Section 6.3	Certain Rights of Trustee	30
Section 6.4	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities	30
Section 6.5	May Hold Securities and Act as Trustee under Other Indentures	30
Section 6.6	Money Held in Trust	31
Section 6.7	Compensation and Reimbursement	31
Section 6.8	Conflicting Interests	31
Section 6.9	Eligibility; Disqualification	31
Section 6.10	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	32
Section 6.11	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	33
Section 6.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	33
Section 6.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	33
Section 6.14	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	34

*ARTICLE 7  
HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY*

Section 7.1	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders	35
Section 7.2	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	35
Section 7.3	Reports by Trustee	35
Section 7.4	Reports by Company	35

*ARTICLE 8  
CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE*

Section 8.1	Company May Consolidate, etc., Only on Certain Terms	35
Section 8.2	Successor Substituted	36

*ARTICLE 9  
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES*

Section 9.1	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	36
Section 9.2	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders	37
Section 9.3	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	37
Section 9.4	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	38
Section 9.5	Conformity with Trust Indenture Act	38
Section 9.6	Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	38

*ARTICLE 10  
COVENANTS*

Section 10.1	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	38
Section 10.2	Maintenance of Office or Agency	38
Section 10.3	Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust	38
Section 10.4	Statement by Officers as to Default	39
Section 10.5	Existence	39

---



Section 10.6	All Securities to be Equally and Ratably Secured	39
Section 10.7	Maintenance of Properties	39
Section 10.8	Payment of Taxes and Other Claims	39
Section 10.9	Waiver of Certain Covenants	40
Section 10.10	Additional Amounts	40

*ARTICLE 11  
REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES*

Section 11.1	Applicability of Article	40
Section 11.2	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	40
Section 11.3	Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed	41
Section 11.4	Notice of Redemption	41
Section 11.5	Deposit of Redemption Price	41
Section 11.6	Securities Payable on Redemption Date	42
Section 11.7	Securities Redeemed in Part	42

*ARTICLE 12  
SINKING FUNDS*

Section 12.1	Applicability of Article	42
Section 12.2	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	42
Section 12.3	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	43

*ARTICLE 13  
DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE*

Section 13.1	Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	43
Section 13.2	Defeasance and Discharge	43
Section 13.3	Covenant Defeasance	43
Section 13.4	Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	44
Section 13.5	Deposited Money, U. S. Government Obligations and Foreign Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions	45
Section 13.6	Reinstatement	45

*ARTICLE 14  
SUBORDINATION*

Section 14.1	Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness	45
Section 14.2	Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Indebtedness	47
Section 14.3	Subordination Not to Prevent Events of Default	47
Section 14.4	No Fiduciary Duty of Trustee to Holders of Senior Indebtedness	47
Section 14.5	Payment Permitted if No Default	47
Section 14.6	Article Applicable to Paying Agent	48

*ARTICLE 15  
CONVERSION*

Section 15.1	Conversion Right and Conversion Price	48
Section 15.2	Conversion Procedure	48
Section 15.3	Fractional Shares	49
Section 15.4	Taxes on Conversion	49
Section 15.5	Company to Reserve Securities	49
Section 15.6	Adjustment for Change in Capital Stock	49
Section 15.7	When De Minimis Adjustment May Be Deferred	50
Section 15.8	When No Adjustment Required	50
Section 15.9	Notice of Adjustment	50
Section 15.10	Voluntary Reduction	50
Section 15.11	Notice of Certain Transactions	50
Section 15.12	Offer to Repurchase Upon A Change of Control	51
Section 15.13	Company Determination Final	52
Section 15.14	Trustee's Disclaimer	52
Section 15.15	Adjustments for Other Securities	52
Section 15.16	Certain Definitions	

---

*LTC PROPERTIES, INC.*

This Cross Reference Sheet shows the location in the Indenture of the provisions inserted pursuant to Sections 3.10 through 3.18, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939:

Section 310(a) (1)	6.9
(a) (2)	6.9
(a) (3)	6.9
(a) (4)	Not Applicable
(a) (5)	6.9
(b)	6.8, 6.10
(c)	Not Applicable
Section 311(a)	6.13
(b)	6.13
(c)	Not Applicable
Section 312(a)	7.1, 7.2
(b)	7.2
(c)	7.2
Section 313(a)	7.3
(b)	7.3
(c)	7.3
(d)	7.3
Section 314(a) (1)	7.4
(a) (2)	7.4
(a) (3)	7.4
(a) (4)	1.1, 10.4
(b)	Not Applicable
(c) (1)	1.3
(c) (2)	1.3
(c) (3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	1.3
Section 315(a)	6.1
(b)	6.2
(c)	6.1
(d)	6.1
(e)	5.14
Section 316(a)	1.1
(a) (1) (A)	5.2, 5.12
(a) (1) (B)	5.13
(a) (2)	Not Applicable
(b)	5.8
(c)	1.5
Section 317(a) (1)	5.3
(a) (2)	5.4
(b)	10.3
Section 318(a)	1.8

NOTE: This Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.

## INDENTURE

INDENTURE, dated as of , between LTC PROPERTIES, INC., a Maryland corporation (the “Company”), having its principal office at , and , as trustee, (the “Trustee”), the office of the Trustee at which at the date hereof its corporate trust business is principally administered being .

### RECITALS

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the “Securities”), to be issued in one or more series as herein provided.

This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder that are required to be part of this Indenture and, to the extent applicable, shall be governed by such provisions.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, each party agrees for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities, or of series thereof, issued under this Indenture, as follows:

### ARTICLE 1

#### DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

##### Section 1.1 *Definitions.*

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;

(2) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term “generally accepted accounting principles” with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles in the United States of America as are generally accepted as of the time when and for the period as to which such accounting principles are to be applied;

(3) “or” is not exclusive;

(4) any reference to an “Article” or a “Section” refers to an Article or a Section, as the case may be, of this Indenture;

(5) the words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision; and

(6) certain terms, used principally in Article 6, are defined in Section 1.2.

“Act,” when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 1.5.

“Additional Amounts” means any additional amounts that are required by the express terms of a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein or pursuant thereto, to be paid by the Company with respect to certain taxes, assessments or other governmental charges imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.

“Affiliate” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control” when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

“Authenticating Agent” means any Person, which may include the Company, authorized by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.14 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.

“Authorized Newspaper” means a newspaper, in the English language or in an official language of the country of publication, customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, and of general circulation in each place in connection with which the term is used or in the financial community of each such place. Where successive publications are required to be made in Authorized Newspapers, the successive publications may be made in the same or in different newspapers in the same city meeting the foregoing requirements and in each case on any Business Day.

“Bankruptcy Law” means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

“Board” or “Board of Directors” means either the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee thereof.

“Board Resolution” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Business Day,” when used with respect to any Place of Payment, means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment, or the city in which the Corporate Trust Office is located, are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

“*Capital Stock*” of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participation or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, including any Preferred Stock, but excluding any debt securities convertible into such equity.

“*Change of Control*” means the occurrence, after the original issuance of the Securities, of an acquisition by any Person of beneficial ownership, directly or indirectly, through a purchase, merger or other acquisition transaction or series of transactions, of shares of Capital Stock of the Company entitling such person to exercise 50% or more of the total voting power of all shares of Capital Stock of the Company entitled to vote generally in elections of directors.

“*Commission*” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

“*Common Stock*” means any stock of any class of the Company which has no preference in respect of dividends or of amounts payable in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company and which is not subject to redemption by the Company. However, subject to the conversion provisions of *Article 15*, shares issuable on conversion of Securities shall include only shares of the class designated as Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company at the date of this Indenture or shares of any class or classes resulting from any reclassification or reclassifications thereof and which have no preference in respect of dividends or of amounts payable in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company and which are not subject to redemption by the Company; provided, however, that if at any time there shall be more than one such resulting class, the shares of each such class then so issuable shall be substantially in the proportion which the total number of shares of such class resulting from all such reclassifications bears to the total number of shares of all such classes resulting from all such reclassifications.

“*Company*” means the Person named as the “*Company*” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “*Company*” shall mean such successor Person.

“*Company Request*” or “*Company Order*” means, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its President or a Vice President, and by its principal financial officer, its Controller, an Assistant Controller, its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

“*Corporate Trust Office*” means the corporate trust office of the Trustee at [ ], Attention: Corporate Trust Department, or such other office, designated by the Trustee by written notice to the Company, at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered.

“*Covenant Defeasance*” has the meaning specified in *Section 13.3*.

“*Custodian*” means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

“*default*” means, with respect to the Securities of any series, any event, act or condition that is, or after notice or the passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default with respect to Securities of such series.

“*Defaulted Interest*” has the meaning specified in *Section 3.7*.

“*Defeasance*” has the meaning specified in *Section 13.2*.

“*Depository*” means, with respect to Securities of any series issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, another clearing agency, or any successor, registered under the Exchange Act that is designated to act as Depository for such Securities as contemplated by *Section 3.1*.

“*Dollar*” or “*\$*” means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

“*euro*” or “*euros*” means the currency adopted by those nations participating in the third stage of the economic and monetary union provisions of the Treaty on European Union, signed at Maastricht on February 7, 1992.

“*European Economic Area*” means the member nations of the European Economic Area pursuant to the Oporto Agreement on the European Economic Area dated May 2, 1992, as amended.

“*European Union*” means the member nations of the European Union established by the Treaty of European Union, signed at Maastricht on February 2, 1992, which amended the Treaty of Rome establishing the European Community.

“*Event of Default*” has the meaning specified in *Section 5.1*.

“*Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

“*Exchange Rate*” has the meaning specified in *Section 3.2*.

“*Expiration Date*” has the meaning specified in *Section 1.5*.

“*Foreign Government Obligation*” means with respect to Securities of any series which are not denominated in the currency of the United States of America (x) any security which is (i) a direct obligation of the government which issued or caused to be issued the currency in which such security is denominated and for the payment of which obligations its full faith and credit is pledged or, with respect to Securities of any series which are denominated in euros, a direct obligation of any member nation of the European Union for the payment of which obligation the full faith and credit of the respective nation is pledged so long as such nation has a credit rating at least equal to that of the highest rated member nation of the European Economic Area, or (ii) an obligation of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of a government specified in clause (i) above the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by such government, which, in either case (i) or (ii), is not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and (y) any depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in *Section 3(a)(2)* of the Securities Act) as custodian with respect to any Foreign Government Obligation which is specified in clause (x) above and held by such bank for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt, or with respect to any specific payment of principal of or interest on any Foreign Government Obligation which is so specified and held, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Foreign Government Obligation or the specific payment of principal or interest evidenced by such depositary receipt.

“*Global Security*” means a Security that evidences all or part of the Securities of any series and bears the legend set forth in *Section 2.4* (or such legend as may be specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for such Securities).

“*Holder*” means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

“*Indenture*” means this instrument as originally executed and as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, respectively. The term “*Indenture*” shall also include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by *Section 3.1*; provided, however, that if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this Indenture due to the appointment of one or more separate Trustees for any one or more separate series of Securities, “*Indenture*” shall mean, with respect to such series of Securities for which any such Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, exclusive, however, of any provisions or terms which relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is not Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such Person had become such Trustee, but to which such person, as such Trustee, was not a party; provided, further that in the event that this Indenture is supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto which are only applicable to certain series of Securities, the term “*Indenture*” for a particular series of Securities shall exclude provisions or terms which relate solely to other series of Securities.

“*Interest*,” when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security, which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

“*Interest Payment Date*,” when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

“*Investment Company Act*” means the Investment Company Act of 1940 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

“*Judgment Currency*” has the meaning specified in *Section 5.6*.

“*Maturity*,” when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, repurchase at the option of the Holder, call for redemption or otherwise.

“*Mortgage*” means and includes any mortgage, pledge, lien, security interest, conditional sale or other title retention agreement or other similar encumbrance.

“*Notice of Default*” means a written notice of the kind specified in *Section 5.1(4)*.

“*Officers’ Certificate*” means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or a Vice President, and by the principal financial officer, the Treasurer, the Controller, an Assistant Treasurer, an Assistant Controller, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee. One of the officers signing an Officers’ Certificate given pursuant to *Section 10.4* shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company.

“*Opinion of Counsel*” means a written opinion of legal counsel, who may be, without limitation, (a) an employee of the Company, or (b) outside counsel designated by the Company, rendered, if applicable, in accordance with *Section 314(c)* of the Trust Indenture Act.

“*Original Issue Discount Security*” means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to *Section 5.2*.

“*Outstanding*” when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except

(1) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(2) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;

(3) Securities which have been paid pursuant to *Section 3.6* or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company; provided, however, that unless otherwise provided with respect to any Securities of any series pursuant to *Section 3.1*, in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action hereunder as of any date, (A) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof which would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof to such date pursuant to *Section 5.2*, (B) if, as of such date, the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of a Security is not determinable, the principal amount of such Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount as specified or determined as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, (C) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more non-U.S. dollar currencies or currency units which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined as of such date in the manner provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, of the principal amount of such Security (or, in the case of a Security described in *clause (A)* or *(B)* above, of the amount determined as provided in such clause), and (D) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Subsidiary of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee’s right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Subsidiary of the Company or of such other obligor.

“*Paying Agent*” means any Person, which may include the Company, authorized by the Company to pay the principal of or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any one or more series of Securities on behalf of the Company.

“*Periodic Offering*” means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest or formula for determining the rate or rates of interest thereon, if any, the Maturity thereof and the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Company upon the issuance of such Securities.

“*Person*” means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or other entity of any kind.

“*Place of Payment*,” when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* and *10.2*.

“*Predecessor Security*” of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under *Section 3.6* in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

“*Preferred Stock*” means, as applied to the Capital Stock of any Person, the Capital Stock of such Person (other than the Common Stock of such Person) of any class or classes (however designated) that ranks prior, as to the payment of dividends or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of such Person, to shares of Capital Stock of any other class of such Person.

“*Principal*” of a Security means the principal amount of, and unless the context indicates otherwise, includes any premium payable on the Security.

“*Record Date*” means any Regular Record Date or Special Record Date.

“*Redemption Date*,” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to the terms of such Security and this Indenture.

“*Redemption Price*,” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to the terms of such Security and this Indenture.

“*Regular Record Date*” for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series means any date specified for that purpose as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, or, if not so specified, the first day of the calendar month of the month of such Interest Payment Date if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of the calendar month, or the fifteenth day of the calendar month preceding such Interest Payment Date if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a calendar month, whether or not such day shall be a Business Day.

“*Required Currency*” has the meaning specified in *Section 5.6*.

“*Responsible Officer*” means, when used with respect to the Trustee, an officer of the Trustee in the Corporate Trust Office assigned and duly authorized by the Trustee to administer its corporate trust matters.

“*Securities*” has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness of the Company authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“*Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

“*Security Custodian*” means, with respect to Securities of a series issued in global form, the Trustee for Securities of such series, acting in its capacity as custodian with respect to the Securities of such series, or any successor entity thereto.

“*Security Register*” and “*Security Registrar*” have the respective meanings specified in *Section 3.5*.

“*Senior Indebtedness*” of the Company, means with respect to the Securities of a series as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, the indebtedness specified in such Securities or in the supplemental indenture pursuant to which such Securities are issued. Different series of Securities may be subordinated to different Senior Indebtedness, and one series of Securities may be subordinated to another series of Securities, all as and to the extent provided in the relevant documentation for each issue of Securities.

“*Special Record Date*” for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to *Section 3.7*.

“*Stated Maturity*,” when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

“*Subsidiary*” means any Person of which the Company at the time owns or controls, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the shares of outstanding stock or other equity interests having general voting power under ordinary circumstances to elect a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees, as the case may be, of such Person (irrespective of whether or not at the time stock of any other class or classes or other equity interests of such corporation shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency).

“*Trust Indenture Act*” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed; provided, however, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, “Trust Indenture Act” means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.

“*Trustee*” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

“*United States*” means the United States of America (including the states thereof and the District of Columbia) and its “possessions”, which include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

“*United States Alien*” means any Person who, for United States federal income tax purposes, is a foreign corporation, a nonresident alien individual, a nonresident alien or foreign fiduciary of an estate or trust, or a foreign partnership.

“*U.S. Government Obligation*” means (x) any security which is (i) a direct obligation of the United States of America for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged or (ii) an obligation of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, which, in either case (i) or (ii), is not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and (y) any depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in *Section 3(a)(2)* of the Securities Act) as custodian with respect to any U.S. Government Obligation which is specified in clause (x) above and held by such bank for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt, or with respect to any specific payment of principal of or interest on any U.S. Government Obligation which is so specified and held, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation or the specific payment of principal or interest evidenced by such depositary receipt.

“*Vice President*,” when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title “vice president.”

“*Yield to Maturity*” means, when used with respect to any Original Issue Discount Security, the yield to maturity, if any, set forth on the face thereof.

#### *Section 1.2 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.*

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the Trust Indenture Act, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following Trust Indenture Act terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“*indenture securities*” means the Securities.

“*indenture security holder*” means a Holder.

“*indenture to be qualified*” means this Indenture.

“*indenture trustee*” or “*institutional trustee*” means the Trustee.

“*obligor*” on the indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the Securities.

All terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the Trust Indenture Act, defined by a Trust Indenture Act reference to another statute or defined by Commission rule under the Trust Indenture Act and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them therein.

#### *Section 1.3 Compliance Certificates and Opinions.*

Except as otherwise expressly provided by this Indenture, upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee such certificates and opinions as may be required under the Trust Indenture Act. Each such certificate or opinion shall be given in the form of an Officers’ Certificate, if to be given by an officer of the Company, or an Opinion of Counsel, if to be given by counsel, and shall comply with the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act and any other requirements set forth in this Indenture.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than pursuant to *Section 10.4*) shall include,

(1) a statement that each Person signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;



(3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such Person, such Person has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such Person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

#### Section 1.4 *Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.*

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his or her certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants employed or retained by the Company unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinions or representations as to such accounting matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

#### Section 1.5 *Acts of Holders; Record Dates.*

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders of the Outstanding Securities of all series or one or more series, as the case may be, may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. The Trustee shall promptly deliver to the Company copies of all such instrument or instruments delivered to the Trustee. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the “*Act*” of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to *Section 6.1*) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him or her the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his or her individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his or her authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner that the Trustee deems sufficient.

The ownership, date of holding, principal amount and serial numbers of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security. Any consent or waiver of the Holder of any Security shall be irrevocable for a period of six months after the date of execution thereof, but otherwise any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or other Act as to his Security or portion of his Security; provided, however, that such revocation shall be effective only if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the Act becomes effective.

The Company may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to give, make or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, vote, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders of Securities of such series, provided that the Company may not set a record date for, and the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply with respect to, the giving or making of any notice, declaration, request or direction referred to in the next paragraph. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to take the relevant action, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Company from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be canceled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Company, at its own expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Trustee in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in *Section 1.7*.

The Trustee may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to join in the giving or making of (i) any Notice of Default, (ii) any declaration of acceleration referred to in *Section 5.2*, (iii) any request to institute proceedings referred to in *Section 5.7(2)* or (iv) any direction referred to in *Section 5.12*, in each case with respect to Securities of such series. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to join in such notice, declaration, request or direction, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Trustee from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be canceled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Trustee, at the Company's expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Company in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in *Section 1.7*.

With respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which sets such record dates may designate any day as the "*Expiration Date*" and from time to time may change the Expiration Date to any earlier or later day; provided that no such change shall be effective unless notice of the proposed new Expiration Date is given to the other party hereto in writing, and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in *Section 1.7*, on or prior to the existing Expiration Date. If an Expiration Date is not designated with respect to any record date set pursuant to this *Section 1.5*, the party hereto which set such record date shall be deemed to have initially designated the 180th day after such record date as the Expiration Date with respect thereto, subject to its right to change the Expiration Date as provided in this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Expiration Date shall be later than the 180th day after the applicable record date.

Without limiting the foregoing, a Holder entitled hereunder to take any action hereunder with regard to any particular Security may do so with regard to all or any part of the principal amount of such Security or by one or more duly appointed agents each of which may do so pursuant to such appointment with regard to all or any part of such principal amount.

*Section 1.6 Notices, etc., to Trustee and Company.*

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing (or by facsimile transmissions, provided that oral confirmation of receipt shall have been received) to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, Attention: Corporate Trust Department, or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and furnished by certified mail, return receipt requested, personally delivered or furnished via overnight courier to the Company addressed to it at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this instrument or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company, Attention: Chief Financial Officer.

*Section 1.7 Notice to Holders; Waiver.*

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, or delivered by hand or overnight courier to each Holder affected by such event, at its address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date (if any), and not earlier than the earliest date (if any), prescribed for the giving of such notice. Neither the failure to mail or deliver by hand or overnight courier any notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed or delivered by hand or overnight courier, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give notice to Holders of Securities by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder. In any case in which notice to Holders of Securities is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder of a Security, shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Securities.

*Section 1.8 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.*

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act or another provision hereof required to be included in this Indenture by any of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act, which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

*Section 1.9 Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.*

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

*Section 1.10 Successors and Assigns.*

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether or not so expressed. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successor.

*Section 1.11 Separability Clause.*

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

*Section 1.12 Benefits of Indenture.*

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, any Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent or Security Registrar, and the Holders and any holders of Senior Indebtedness, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

*Section 1.13 Governing Law.*

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, BUT WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

#### Section 1.14 *Legal Holidays.*

Unless otherwise provided with respect to any Security or Securities pursuant to *Section 3.1*, in any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, sinking fund payment date, or Stated Maturity or Maturity or other payment date of any Security or the last date on which a Holder has the right to convert a Security at a particular conversion price shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities (other than a provision of any Security which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section)) payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) or, if applicable to a particular series of Securities, conversion need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, at the Stated Maturity or on such last day for conversion, as the case may be.

#### Section 1.15 *Indenture and Securities Solely Corporate Obligations.*

No recourse for the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, and no recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture or in any Security, or because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had, directly or indirectly, against any incorporator, subscriber to the shares of beneficial interest (or capital stock or membership interests (as applicable)), shareholder, stockholder, member, employee, agent, manager, officer, trustee or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or the Trustee or of any predecessor or successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or the Trustee or any predecessor or successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate obligations and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, any incorporator, subscriber to the shares of beneficial interest (or capital stock or membership interests (as applicable)), shareholder, stockholder, member, employee, agent, manager, officer, trustee or director, as such, of the Company or the Trustee or of any predecessor or successor corporation, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability of every name and nature, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, subscriber to the shares of beneficial interest (or capital stock or membership interests (as applicable)), shareholder, stockholder, member, employee, agent, manager, officer, trustee or director, as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture, any supplemental indenture hereto, any certificate or other writing delivered in connection herewith, or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of such Securities. By accepting a Security, each Holder agrees to the provisions of this *Section 1.15* and waives and releases all such liability. Such waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issuance of the Securities.

#### Section 1.16 *Indenture May be Executed in Counterparts.*

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

### ARTICLE 2 SECURITY FORMS

#### Section 2.1 *Forms Generally.*

The Securities of each series shall be in such form or forms as shall be established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions and set forth in such Board Resolutions, or, to the extent established pursuant to, rather than set forth in, such Board Resolutions, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment, or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with any applicable law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or any rules of any securities exchange or Depositary therefor or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, or, to the extent established pursuant to, rather than set forth in, such Board Resolutions, an Officers' Certificate detailing such establishment, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by *Section 3.3* for the authentication and delivery of such Securities. Any such Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or record of such action shall have attached thereto a true and correct copy of the form of Security referred to therein approved by or pursuant to such Board Resolution or Officers' Certificate.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

Section 2.2 *Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.*

The Trustee's certificates of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

---

[Trustee], as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Officer

Section 2.3 *Global Securities.*

If the Company shall establish pursuant to *Section 3.1* that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with *Section 3.3* and the Company Order delivered to the Trustee thereunder, authenticate and deliver such Global Security or Securities, which (i) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series to be represented by such Global Security or Securities, (ii) may provide that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be increased or reduced to reflect exchanges, (iii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities or its nominee, (iv) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction and (v) shall bear a legend in accordance with the requirements of the Depositary.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section or of *Section 3.5*, except as contemplated by the provisions of this *Section 2.3* below, unless the terms of a Global Security expressly permit such Global Security to be exchanged in whole or in part for individual Securities, a Global Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in *Section 3.5*, only to a nominee of the Depositary for such Global Security, or to the Depositary, or to a successor Depositary for such Global Security selected or approved by the Company, or to a nominee of such successor Depositary.

If at any time the Depositary for a Global Security notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as the Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time the Depositary for the Securities for such series shall no longer be eligible or in good standing under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, the Company shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Global Security. If a successor Depositary for such Global Security is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Securities of such series in the form of definitive certificates in exchange for such Global Security, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in the form of definitive certificates of like tenor and terms in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security in exchange for such Global Security. Such Securities will be issued to and registered in the name of such Person or Persons as are specified by the Depositary.

The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of any series issued or issuable in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by such Global Security or Securities. In any such event the Company will execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Request for the authentication and delivery of Securities in the form of definitive certificates in exchange in whole or in part for such Global Security, will authenticate and deliver without service charge to each Person specified by the Depositary Securities in the form of definitive certificates of like tenor and terms in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Security representing such series, or the aggregate principal amount of such Global Securities representing such series, in exchange for such Global Security or Securities.

If specified by the Company pursuant to *Section 3.1* with respect to Securities issued or issuable in the form of a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities in the form of definitive certificates of like tenor and terms on such terms as are acceptable to the Company and such Depositary. Thereupon the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge, (A) to each Person specified by such Depositary a new Security or Securities of the same series of like tenor and terms and any authorized denomination as requested by such Person in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security and (B) to such Depositary a new Global Security of like tenor and terms and in an authorized denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities delivered to Holders thereof.

In any exchange provided for in any of the preceding three paragraphs, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Securities in the form of definitive certificates in authorized denominations. Upon the exchange of the entire principal amount of a Global Security for Securities in the form of definitive certificates, such Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Except as provided in the immediately preceding subparagraph, Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security pursuant to this *Section 2.3* shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Global Security, acting pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. Provided that the Company and the Trustee have so agreed, the Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the Persons in whose names the Securities are so to be registered.

Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the principal amount thereof, or any increase or decrease in such principal amount, or changes in the rights of Holders of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made in such manner and by such Person or Persons as shall be specified in or pursuant to any applicable letter of representations or other arrangement entered into with, or procedures of, the Depositary with respect to such Global Security or in the Company Order delivered or to be delivered pursuant to *Section 3.3* or *Section 3.4* with respect thereto. Subject to the provisions of *Section 3.3* and, if applicable, *Section 3.4*, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any such Global Security in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified in or pursuant to any applicable letter of representations or other arrangement entered into with, or procedures of, the Depositary with respect to such Global Security or in any applicable Company Order. If a Company Order pursuant to *Section 3.3* or *Section 3.4* is so delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to such Global Security contained therein shall be in writing but need not be accompanied by or contained in an Officers' Certificate and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

The Depositary or, if there be one, its nominee, shall be the Holder of a Global Security for all purposes under this Indenture; and beneficial owners with respect to such Global Security shall hold their interests pursuant to applicable procedures of such Depositary. The Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Security Registrar shall be entitled to deal with such Depositary for all purposes of this Indenture relating to such Global Security (including the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest and any Additional Amounts with respect to such Global Security and the giving of instructions or directions by or to the beneficial owners of such Global Security as the sole Holder of such Global Security and shall have no obligations to the beneficial owners thereof (including any direct or indirect participants in such Depositary). None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar shall have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security in or pursuant to any applicable letter of representations or other arrangement entered into with, or procedures of, the Depositary with respect to such Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

#### *Section 2.4 Form of Legend for Global Securities.*

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for the Securities evidenced thereby, every Global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN SUCH DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.

#### *Section 2.5 Form of Face of Security.*

[Insert any legend required by the Internal Revenue Code and the regulations thereunder.]

LTC PROPERTIES, INC.

No.

\$

LTC Properties, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of Maryland (herein called the "Company", which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), for value received, hereby promises to pay to , or registered assigns, the principal sum of Dollars on [*if the Security is to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert—*, and to pay interest thereon from or from the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, semi-annually on and in each year, commencing , at the rate of per annum, until the principal hereof is paid or made available for payment [*if applicable, insert—*, and at the rate of % per annum on any overdue principal and premium and on any overdue installment of interest]. The interest so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will, as provided in such Indenture, be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, which shall be the or (whether or not a Business Day), as the case may be, next preceding such Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for will forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on such Regular Record Date and may either be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice whereof shall be given to Holders of Securities of this series not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date, or be paid at any time in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Securities of this series may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, all as more fully provided in said Indenture].

[If the Security is not to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert—The principal of this Security shall not bear interest except in the case of a default in payment of principal upon acceleration, upon redemption or at Stated Maturity and in such case the overdue principal of this Security shall bear interest at the rate of % per annum which shall accrue from the date of such default in payment to the date payment of such principal has been made or duly provided for. Interest on any overdue principal shall be payable on demand. Any such interest on any overdue principal that is not so paid on demand shall bear interest at the rate of % per annum which shall accrue from the date of such demand for payment to the date payment of such interest has been made or duly provided for, and such interest shall also be payable on demand.]

Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and [if applicable, insert—any such] interest on this Security will be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in , in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts [if applicable, insert—; provided, however, that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register].

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

Dated:

LTC PROPERTIES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_

Section 2.6 Form of Reverse of Security.

This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of securities of the Company (herein called the “Securities”), issued and to be issued in one or more series under an Indenture, dated as of , 20 (herein called the “Indenture”), between the Company and , as Trustee (herein called the “Trustee”, which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Trustee, the holders of Senior Indebtedness and the Holders of the Securities and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. This Security is one of the series designated on the face hereof [if applicable, insert—, limited in aggregate principal amount to \$ ].

\_\_\_\_\_

[If applicable, insert—Subject to and upon compliance with the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder of this Security is entitled, at his option, at any time on or before the close of business on , or in case this Security or a portion hereof is called for redemption, then in respect of this Security or such portion hereof until and including, but (unless the Company defaults in making the payment due upon redemption) not after, the close of business on the 10th calendar day before the Redemption Date, to convert this Security (or any portion of the principal amount hereof which is \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof), at the principal amount hereof, or of such portion, into fully paid and non-assessable shares (calculated as to each conversion to the nearest 1/100 of a share) of Common Stock of the Company at a conversion price per share of Common Stock equal to \$ per each share of Common Stock (or at the current adjusted conversion price if an adjustment has been made as provided in the Indenture) by surrender of this Security, duly endorsed or assigned to the Company or in blank, to the Company at its office or agency in , accompanied by written notice to the Company that the Holder hereof elects to convert this Security, or if less than the entire principal amount hereof is to be converted, the portion hereof to be converted, and, in case such surrender shall be made during the period from the close of business on any Regular Record Date next preceding any Interest Payment Date to the opening of business on such Interest Payment Date (unless this Security or the portion thereof being converted has been called for redemption on a Redemption Date within such period), also accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company of an amount equal to the interest payable on such Interest Payment Date on the principal amount of this Security then being converted. Subject to the aforesaid requirement for payment and, in the case of a conversion after the Regular Record Date next preceding any Interest Payment Date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, to the right of the Holder of this Security (or any Predecessor Security) of record at such Regular Record Date to receive an installment of interest (with certain exceptions provided in the Indenture), no payment or adjustment is to be made on conversion for interest accrued hereon or for dividends on the Common Stock issued on conversion. No fractions of shares or scrip representing fractions of shares will be issued on conversion, but instead of any fractional interest the Company shall pay a cash adjustment as provided in the Indenture. The conversion price is subject to adjustment as provided in the Indenture. In addition, the Indenture provides that in case of certain consolidations or mergers to which the Company is a party or the transfer of substantially all of the assets of the Company, the Indenture shall be amended, without the consent of any Holders of Securities, so that this Security, if then outstanding, will be convertible thereafter, during the period this Security shall be convertible as specified above, only into the kind and amount of securities, cash and other property receivable upon the consolidation, merger or transfer by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Security might have been converted immediately prior to such consolidation, merger or transfer (assuming such holder of Common Stock failed to exercise any rights of election and received per share the kind and amount received per share by a plurality of non-electing shares).]

[If applicable, insert—The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 days' notice by mail, [if applicable, insert—(1) on in any year commencing with the year and ending with the year 20 through operation of the sinking fund for this series at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount, and (2)] at any time [if applicable, insert—on or after , 20 ], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the following Redemption Prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount): If redeemed [if applicable, insert—on or before , %, and if redeemed] during the 12-month period beginning of the years indicated,

Year	Redemption Price	Year	Redemption Price

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to % of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption [if applicable, insert—(whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise)] with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[If applicable, insert—The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 days' notice by mail, (1) on in any year commencing with the year and ending with the year through operation of the sinking fund for this series at the Redemption Prices for redemption through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below, and (2) at any time [if applicable, insert—on or after ], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the Redemption Prices for redemption otherwise than through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below: If redeemed during the 12-month period beginning of the years indicated,

Year	Redemption Price For Redemption Through Operation of the Sinking Fund	Redemption Price For Redemption Otherwise Than Through Operation of the Sinking Fund

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to % of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise) with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]



[If applicable, insert—The sinking fund for this series provides for the redemption on in each year beginning with the year and ending with the year of [if applicable, insert—not less than \$ (“mandatory sinking fund”) and not more than] \$ aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series. Securities of this series acquired or redeemed by the Company otherwise than through [if applicable, insert mandatory] sinking fund payments [if applicable, insert and Securities surrendered for conversion] may be credited against subsequent [if applicable, insert—mandatory] sinking fund payments otherwise required to be made [if applicable, insert—in the inverse order in which they become due].

[If the Security is subject to redemption of any kind, insert—In the event of redemption or conversion of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities of this series and of like tenor for the unredeemed or unconverted portion hereof will be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

The indebtedness evidenced by this Security is, to the extent provided in the Indenture, subordinate and subject in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, and this Security is issued subject to the provisions of the Indenture with respect thereto. Each Holder of this Security, by accepting the same, (a) agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions, (b) authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination so provided and (c) appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

[If applicable, insert—The Indenture contains provisions for defeasance at any time of [(1) the entire indebtedness of this Security or (2)] certain restrictive covenants and Events of Default with respect to this Security, in each case upon compliance with certain conditions set forth in the Indenture.]

[If the Security is not an Original Issue Discount Security, insert—If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture.]

[If the Security is an Original Issue Discount Security, insert—If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, an amount of principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture. Such amount shall be equal to—insert formula for determining the amount. Upon payment (i) of the amount of principal so declared due and payable and (ii) of interest on any overdue principal and overdue interest all of the Company’s obligations in respect of the payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of this series shall terminate.]

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each series to be affected under the Indenture at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities at the time Outstanding of each series to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in principal amount of the Securities of each series at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the Holders of all Securities of such series, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange herefor or in lieu hereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

As provided in and subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder of this Security shall not have the right to institute any proceeding with respect to the Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or for any other remedy thereunder, unless such Holder shall have previously given the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of this series, the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Securities of this series at the time Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default as Trustee and offered the Trustee reasonable indemnity and the Trustee shall not have received from the Holders of a majority in principal amount of Securities of this series at the time Outstanding a direction inconsistent with such request, and shall have failed to institute any such proceeding, for 60 days after receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity. The foregoing shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Holder of this Security for the enforcement of any payment of principal hereof or any premium or interest hereon on or after the respective due dates expressed herein.

Subject to the rights of holders of Senior Indebtedness, as set forth in the Indenture, no other reference herein to the Indenture and no other provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on this Security at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed or to convert this Security as provided in the Indenture.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registerable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in any place where the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security are payable, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this series and of like tenor, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The Securities of this series are issuable only in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series and of like tenor of a different authorized denomination, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company or the Security Registrar may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

All terms used in this Security which are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

### ARTICLE 3 THE SECURITIES

#### Section 3.1 *Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.*

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution and, subject to *Section 3.3*, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series,

(1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from Securities of any other series);

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to *Section 2.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 9.6 or 11.7* and except for any Securities which, pursuant to *Section 3.3*, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(3) the Person to whom any interest on a Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest;

(4) the date or dates on which the principal of and premium, if any, on any Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination and/or extension of such date or dates; and the amount or amounts of such payments of principal and premium, if any, or the method of determination thereof;

(5) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable), at which any Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, whether and under what circumstances Additional Amounts with respect to such Securities shall be payable, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which any such interest shall be payable and, if other than as set forth in *Section 1.1*, the Regular Record Date for any such interest payable on any Interest Payment Date (or the method for determining the dates and rates);

(6) whether any of such Securities will be subject to certain optional interest rate reset provisions;

(7) the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities of the series shall be payable, where the Securities of such series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of such series and this Indenture may be served, and the method of such payment, if by wire transfer, mail or other means;

(8) (a) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, the currency or currencies (including currency units) and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, (b) if other than as provided in *Section 11.3*, the manner in which the particular Securities of such series (if less than all Securities of such series are to be redeemed) are to be selected for redemption and (c) if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to redeem the Securities shall be evidenced;

(9) the Senior Indebtedness to which the Securities of such series are subordinated, and the terms of such subordination;

(10) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay any Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund, amortization or analogous provisions or upon the happening of a specified event or at the option of the Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation and any provisions for the remarketing of such Securities;

(11) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which any Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(12) if other than the Trustee, the identity of the Securities Registrar and/or the Paying Agent;

(13) if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on or other payments, if any, on any Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which index, formula or method may be based, without limitation, on the price of one or more commodities, derivatives or securities; one or more securities, derivatives or commodities exchange indices or other indices; a currency or currencies (including currency unit or units) other than that in which the Securities of the series are denominated or designated to be payable; or any other variable or the relationship between any variables or combination of variables), the index, formula or other method by which such amounts shall be determined;

(14) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency, currencies or currency units (including composite currencies) in which the principal of or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Securities of the series shall be payable and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in the currency of the United States of America for any purpose, including for purposes of the definition of “*Outstanding*” in *Section 1.1*;

(15) if the principal of or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Securities of the series is to be payable, at the election of the Company or the Holder thereof, in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which such Securities are stated to be payable, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on such Securities as to which such election is made shall be payable, the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made and the amount so payable (or the manner in which such amount shall be determined);

(16) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of any Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to *Section 5.2*;

(17) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of any Securities of the series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to the Stated Maturity, the amount which shall be deemed to be the principal amount of such Securities as of any such date for any purpose thereunder or hereunder, including the principal amount thereof which shall be due and payable upon any Maturity other than the Stated Maturity or which shall be deemed to be Outstanding as of any date prior to the Stated Maturity (or, in any such case, the manner in which such amount deemed to be the principal amount shall be determined);

(18) if applicable, that the Securities of the series, in whole or any specified part, shall be defeasible pursuant to *Section 13.2* or *Section 13.3* or both such Sections, or any other defeasance provisions applicable to any Securities of the series, and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to defease such Securities shall be evidenced;

(19) the terms, if any, upon which Securities of the series may be convertible into or exchanged for other Securities, common shares, preferred shares, other debt securities, warrants to purchase any of the foregoing, or other securities of any kind of the Company or any other obligor or any other property, and the terms and conditions upon which the conversion or exchange shall be effected, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate, the conversion or exchange period, and any other additional provisions;

(20) if applicable, that any Securities of the series shall be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the respective Depositaries for such Global Securities, the form of any legend or legends which shall be borne by any such Global Security in addition to or in lieu of that set forth in *Section 2.4*;

(21) any deletions, modifications or additions to the definitions set forth in *Section 1.1*, the Events of Default which apply to any Securities of the series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to *Section 5.2*;

(22) any addition to, deletion of or change in the covenants set forth in *Article 10* which applies to Securities of the series;

(23) any Authenticating Agents, Paying Agents, Security Registrars or such other agents necessary in connection with the issuance of the Securities of such series, including, without limitation, exchange rate agents and calculation agents;

(24) if applicable, the terms of any Mortgage that will be provided for a series of Securities, including any provisions regarding the circumstances under which collateral may be released or substituted;

(25) if applicable, the terms of any guaranties for the Securities, including the terms of any subordination of such guaranties, and any circumstances under which there may be additional obligors on the Securities;

(26) provisions, if any, granting special rights to the Holders of Securities of the series upon the occurrence of such events as may be specified;

(27) whether Securities of the series shall be issuable in registered form or bearer form (registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons), or both, and any restrictions applicable to the offering, sale or delivery of bearer securities and the terms upon which bearer Securities of a series may be exchanged for registered Securities of the same series and vice versa;

(28) the forms of the Securities of the series;

(29) any terms which may be related to warrants, options or other rights to purchase and sell securities issued by the Company in connection with, or for the purchase of, Securities of such series, including whether and under what circumstances the Securities of any series may be used toward the exercise price of any such warrants, options or other rights;

(30) if the Securities of the series will be governed by, and the extent to which such Securities will be governed by, any law other than the laws of the state of New York; and

(31) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by *Section 9.1(5)*).

All Securities of any one series need not be identical but may vary as may be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to *Section 3.3*) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

### *Section 3.2 Denominations.*

Except as specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, the Securities of each series shall be issuable only in registered form without coupons. The Securities of such series shall be issuable only in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*. In the absence of any such specified denomination with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1* with respect to any series of Securities, any Securities of a series denominated in a currency other than Dollars shall be issuable in denominations that are the equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers for such currency ("*Exchange Rate*"), as such rate is reported or otherwise made available by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, on the applicable issue date for such Securities, of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

### *Section 3.3 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.*

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its principal financial officer, its President or one of its Vice Presidents, and attested by its Treasurer, its Secretary or one of its Assistant Treasurers or Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile. Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities; provided, however, that in the case of Securities offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such Securities from time to time in accordance with such other procedures (including, without limitation, the receipt by the Trustee of oral or electronic instructions from the Company or its duly authorized agents, promptly confirmed in writing) acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified by or pursuant to a Company Order delivered to the Trustee prior to the time of the first authentication of Securities of such series. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication unless otherwise provided by a Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officers' Certificate. If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions or any other method permitted by *Sections 2.1* and *3.1*, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to *Section 6.1*) shall be fully protected in relying upon, a copy of such Board Resolution, the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series and an Opinion of Counsel, with such Opinion of Counsel stating,

(1) if the form or terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution or any other method permitted by *Sections 2.1* and *3.1*, that such form or terms have been, or in the case of Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering will be, established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, subject in the case of Securities offered in a Periodic Offering, to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel; and

(2) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions, exceptions and qualifications specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, except as such enforcement is subject to the effect of (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization or other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights and (ii) general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

Such Opinion of Counsel need express no opinion as to the enforceability of *Section 6.7* or as to whether a court in the United States would render a money judgment in a currency other than that of the United States. Notwithstanding the provisions of *Section 3.1* and of the preceding paragraph, if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to *Section 3.1* or the Company Order and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to such preceding paragraph at or prior to the authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

Notwithstanding that such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate such Securities if, in the written opinion of counsel to the Trustee (which counsel may be an employee of the Trustee), such action may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of trustees or trustees, executive committee or a trust committee of directors, trustees or vice presidents shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability to Holders of any Securities then outstanding.

With respect to Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee may rely, as to the authorization by the Company of any of such Securities, the form and terms thereof and the legality, validity, binding effect and enforceability thereof, upon the Opinion of Counsel and the other documents delivered pursuant to *Sections 2.1* and *3.1* and this Section, as applicable, in connection with the first authentication of Securities of such series.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in *Section 3.9*, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

The Company in issuing Securities may use “CUSIP” numbers (if then generally in use), and if so, the Trustee may use the CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption or exchange as a convenience to Holders; provided, however, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number printed in the notice or on the Securities, that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption or exchange shall not be affected by any defect or omission of such CUSIP numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in CUSIP numbers known to an Officer of the Company. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall have any responsibility for any defect in the CUSIP number that appears on any Security, check, advice of payment or redemption notice, and any such document may contain a statement to the effect that CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent service for convenience of reference and that neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any inaccuracy in such numbers.

#### *Section 3.4 Temporary Securities.*

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities. All or any portion of the temporary Securities of a series may be Global Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. Except in the case of temporary Securities that are Global Securities, each of which shall be exchanged in accordance with the provisions thereof, after the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor one or more definitive Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series and tenor, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*.

#### *Section 3.5 Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange.*

The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or in any office or agency to be maintained by the Company in accordance with *Section 9.2* in a Place of Payment or in such other place or medium as may be specified pursuant to *Section 3.1* a register for each series of Securities (each register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes referred to as the “*Security Register*”) in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities of such series and of transfers of Securities of such series. Unless otherwise contemplated by *Section 3.1*, the Trustee is hereby appointed “*Security Registrar*” for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities, and for the purpose of maintaining the Security Register in respect thereof, as herein provided.

Except as set forth in *Section 2.3* or as may be provided pursuant to *Section 3.1*, upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of a series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute and deliver a Company Order requesting the Trustee to authenticate and deliver, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, at the option of the Holder, Securities of any series (other than Global Securities) may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency, and upon payment, if the Company shall so require, of the charges hereinafter provided. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company, Security Registrar or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company, the Security Registrar or the Trustee, as the case may be, duly executed, by the Holder thereof or its attorney duly authorized in writing.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, no service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to *Section 3.4, 9.6 or 11.7* not involving any transfer.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, if the Securities of any series (or of any series and specified tenor) are to be redeemed in whole or in part, the Company shall not be required (A) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of that series (or of that series and specified tenor, as the case may be) during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of any such Securities selected for redemption under *Section 11.3* and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (B) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, the Company shall not be required to register the transfer or exchange of Securities between a Record Date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

#### *Section 3.6 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.*

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and deliver a Company Order requesting the Trustee to authenticate and deliver, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon the Company's request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, in case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this *Section 3.6*, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this *Section 3.6* in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this *Section 3.6* are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

#### *Section 3.7 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.*

Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1* with respect to any series of Securities, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest at the office or agency maintained for such purpose pursuant to *Section 9.2*; provided, however, that at the option of the Company, interest on any series of Registered Securities that bear interest may be paid (i) by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as it shall appear on the Security Register of such series (unless, with respect to a Global Security, the rules of the Depositary require payment of such amount by wire transfer) or (ii) by wire transfer to an account maintained by the Person entitled thereto as specified in the Security Register of such series.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, any interest on any Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called “*Defaulted Interest*”) shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in *clause (1) or (2)* below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be given to each Holder of Securities of such series in the manner set forth in *Section 1.7*, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. The Trustee may, in its discretion, in the name and at the expense of the Company, cause a similar notice to be published at least once in an Authorized Newspaper in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, but such publication shall not be a condition precedent to the establishment of such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following *clause (2)*.

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this *Section 3.7*, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

#### *Section 3.8 Persons Deemed Owners.*

Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and any premium and (subject to *Section 3.7*) any interest and any Additional Amounts or other payments on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security shall be overdue, and none of the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, none of the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Global Security, nothing herein shall prevent the Company or the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any Depositary (or its nominee), as a Holder, with respect to such Global Security or impair, as between such Depositary and owners of beneficial interests in such Global Security, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such Depositary (or its nominee) as Holder of such Global Security.

#### *Section 3.9 Cancellation.*

The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. The Security Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture or as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*. On request of the Company at the time of surrender, the Trustee shall deliver to the Company canceled Securities held by the Trustee. In the absence of such request, all canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of in accordance with the Trustee’s customary procedures.



Section 3.10 *Computation of Interest.*

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

*ARTICLE 4*  
*SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE*

Section 4.1 *Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.*

This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect with respect to Securities of or within any series (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of such Securities and replacement of such Securities which may have been lost, stolen or mutilated as herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities, when

(1) either

(A) all such Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in *Section 3.6* and (ii) Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Trustee or the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in *Section 10.3*) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, and the Company, in the case of *clause (i), (ii) or (iii)* above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose money in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal and any premium and interest and any Additional Amounts to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to the Outstanding Securities of such series;

(3) the Company has complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to *Section 3.1* to be applicable to the Outstanding Securities of such series;  
and

(4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such Securities have been complied with.

If any Outstanding Securities of such series are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory sinking fund requirement, the trust agreement evidencing the trust referred to in *subclause (B) of clause (1)* of this *Section 4.1* shall provide therefore and the Company shall make such arrangements as are satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under *Section 6.7*, the obligations of the Trustee to any Authenticating Agent under *Section 6.14* and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to *subclause (B) of clause (1)* of this *Section 4.1*, the obligations of the Trustee under *Section 4.2* and the last paragraph of *Section 10.3* shall survive.

Section 4.2 *Application of Trust Money.*

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of *Section 10.3*, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to *Section 4.1* shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal and any premium and interest or Additional Amounts for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee.

ARTICLE 5  
REMEDIES

Section 5.1 *Events of Default.*

“*Event of Default*,” wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be occasioned by the subordination provisions applicable to any Securities or be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture, Officers’ Certificate establishing such series, or form of Security for such series:

- (1) default in the payment of any interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days (unless the entire amount of such payment is deposited by the Company with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent prior to the expiration of such period of 30 days); or
- (2) default in the payment of the principal of or any premium on any Security of that series at its Maturity, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days (unless the entire amount of such payment is deposited by the Company with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent prior to the expiration of such period of 30 days); or
- (3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or
- (4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this *Section 5.1* specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “*Notice of Default*” hereunder; or
- (5) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (A) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (B) a decree or order adjudging the Company a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable federal or state law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or
- (6) the commencement by the Company of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it, of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable federal or state law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company in furtherance of any such action; or
- (7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series in the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers’ Certificate establishing that series.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this *Section 5.1*, if the principal of, premium (if any) or any interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security is payable in a currency or currencies (including a composite currency) other than Dollars and such currency or currencies are not available to the Company for making payment thereof due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond the control of the Company (a “*Conversion Event*”), the Company will be entitled to satisfy its obligations to Holders of the Securities by making such payment in Dollars in an amount equal to the Dollar equivalent of the amount payable in such other currency, as determined by the Company by reference to the Exchange Rate, as such Exchange Rate is certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the date of such payment, or, if such rate is not then available, on the basis of the most recently available Exchange Rate. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this *Section 5.1*, any payment made under such circumstances in Dollars where the required payment is in a currency other than Dollars will not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture.

Promptly after the occurrence of a Conversion Event with respect to the Securities of any series, the Company shall give written notice thereof to the Trustee; and the Trustee, promptly after receipt of such notice, shall give notice thereof in the manner provided in *Section 1.7* to the Holders of such series. Promptly after the making of any payment in Dollars as a result of a Conversion Event with respect to the Securities of any series, the Company shall give notice in the manner provided in *Section 1.7* to the Holders of such series, setting forth the applicable Exchange Rate and describing the calculation of such payments.

#### *Section 5.2 Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.*

Unless the Board Resolution, supplemental indenture or Officers’ Certificate establishing such series provides otherwise, if an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof) and premium, if any, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon, and Additional Amounts, if any, with respect thereto, to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by the Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) and premium, if any, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon, and Additional Amounts, if any, with respect thereto, shall become immediately due and payable.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this *Article 5* provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if

- (1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay
  - (A) all overdue interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, all Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be),
  - (B) the principal of or premium (if any) on any Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities’ Yield to Maturity),
  - (C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest and any Additional Amounts at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities’ Yield to Maturity), and
  - (D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder, the compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances due to Trustee under *Section 6.7*, and all other amounts due under *Section 6.7*;
- (2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be), other than the nonpayment of the principal of Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in *Section 5.13*; and
- (3) the rescission would not conflict with any final judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

### Section 5.3 *Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.*

The Company covenants that if

(1) default is made in the payment of any interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security of any series when such interest or Additional Amounts shall become due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at the Maturity thereof, the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest on, and Additional Amounts with respect to, and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal and premium and on any overdue interest or Additional Amounts, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities (or in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity), and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and all other amounts due the Trustee under *Section 6.7*.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or deemed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

In addition, if any other Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

### Section 5.4 *Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.*

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal (or lesser amount in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal of, premium (if any), interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, such Securities) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(1) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (or lesser amount in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) (and premium, if any) and interest and any Additional Amounts owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(2) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under *Section 6.7*.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding; provided, however, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official and be a member of a creditors' or other similar committee.

### Section 5.5 *Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.*

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding may be instituted by the Trustee in its own name as trustee of an express trust.

#### Section 5.6 *Application of Money Collected.*

Subject to the subordination provisions applicable to any series of Securities, any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied and paid in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under *Section 6.7* in connection with such series of Securities in respect of which money or other property is collected;

SECOND: Subject to the terms of any subordination entered into as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, to the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and any premium, if any, and interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium, if any, interest on and Additional Amounts, respectively; and

THIRD: The balance, if any, to the Company or any other Person or Persons entitled thereto.

To the fullest extent allowed under applicable law, if for the purpose of obtaining judgment against the Company in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities of any series (the “*Required Currency*”) into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the “*Judgment Currency*”), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the Business Day in The City of New York next preceding that on which final judgment is given. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any shortfall nor shall any of them benefit from any windfall in payments to Holders of Securities under this *Section 5.6* caused by a change in exchange rates between the time the amount of a judgment against it is calculated as above and the time the Trustee converts the Judgment Currency into the Required Currency to make payments under this *Section 5.6* to Holders of Securities, but payment of such judgment shall discharge all amounts owed by the Company on the claim or claims underlying such judgment.

#### Section 5.7 *Limitation on Suits.*

Subject to *Section 5.8*, no Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

- (1) an Event of Default with respect to such series of Securities shall have occurred and be continuing and such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of such continuing Event of Default;
- (2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered and, if requested, provided to the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be). No one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all of such Holders.

#### Section 5.8 *Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.*

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of and any premium and (subject to *Section 3.7*) interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, such Security on the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment after the respective due dates, shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

#### Section 5.9 *Restoration of Rights and Remedies.*

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

#### Section 5.10 *Rights and Remedies Cumulative.*

Except as otherwise provided in *Section 5.7* or with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of *Section 3.6*, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

#### Section 5.11 *Delay or Omission Not Waiver.*

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this *Article 5* or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

#### Section 5.12 *Control by Holders.*

With respect to Securities of any series, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, relating to or arising under an Event of Default described in *clause (1), (2), (3), (4) or (7) of Section 5.1*, and with respect to all Securities the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, relating to or arising under an Event of Default described in *clause (5) or (6) of Section 5.1*, provided that in each such case.

(1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that the action so directed may not lawfully be taken or would conflict with this Indenture or if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer, determine that the proceedings so directed would involve it in personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the Holders not taking part in such direction, and

(2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction or this Indenture.

#### Section 5.13 *Waiver of Past Defaults.*

Subject to *Section 5.8* and *Section 9.2*, the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default described in *clause (1), (2), (3), (4) or (7) of Section 5.1* hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, and the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities may on behalf of the Holders of all Securities waive any Event of Default described in *clause (5) or (6) of Section 5.1* hereunder and its consequences, except a default

(1) in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security as and when the same shall become due and payable by the terms thereof, otherwise than by acceleration (unless such default has been cured as provided herein), or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under *Article 9* cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

#### Section 5.14 *Undertaking for Costs.*

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, a court may require any party litigant in such suit to file an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and may assess costs against any such party litigant, in the manner and to the extent provided in the Trust Indenture Act; provided that the provisions of this *Section 5.14* shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date).

*ARTICLE 6*  
*THE TRUSTEE*

Section 6.1 *Certain Duties and Responsibilities.*

(1) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent individual would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

(2) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(A) The Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

(B) In the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon Officers' Certificates or Opinions of Counsel furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; however, in the case of any such Officers' Certificates or Opinions of Counsel which by any provisions hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall examine such Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of any mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(3) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct or bad faith, except that:

(A) This paragraph does not limit the effect of *clause (2)* of this *Section 6.1*.

(B) The Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

(C) The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it with respect to Securities of any series in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series.

(4) Every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to *clauses (1), (2) and (3)* of this *Section 6.1*.

(5) The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of Holder or Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holder or Holders shall have offered and, if requested, provided to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(6) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk is not reasonably assured to it.

(7) The Paying Agent, the Security Registrar and any Authenticating Agent shall be entitled to the protections, immunities and standard of care as are set forth in *clauses (1), (2) and (3)* of this *Section 6.1* with respect to the Trustee.

## Section 6.2 *Notice of Defaults.*

If a default occurs hereunder and is continuing with respect to Securities of any series and it is known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall give the Holders of Securities of such series notice of such default as and to the extent provided by the Trust Indenture Act; provided, however, that except in the case of a default in the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Securities of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of trustees, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the holders of Securities of such series.

## Section 6.3 *Certain Rights of Trustee.*

Subject to the provisions of *Section 6.1*:

- (1) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (2) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney;
- (3) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order (unless other evidence is specifically required herein), and any resolution of the Board of Directors shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;
- (4) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed), in the absence of bad faith on its part, is entitled to and may rely upon an Officers' Certificate;
- (5) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;
- (6) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.
- (7) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series for which it is acting as Trustee unless either (1) a Responsible Officer shall have actual knowledge of such default or Event of Default or (2) written notice of such default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Company or any other obligor on such Securities or by any Holder of such Securities; and
- (8) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

## Section 6.4 *Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.*

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Security Registrar, Paying Agent or Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. Neither the Trustee nor any Security Registrar, Paying Agent or Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

## Section 6.5 *May Hold Securities and Act as Trustee under Other Indentures.*

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to *Sections 6.8* and *6.13*, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.



Subject to the limitations imposed by the Trust Indenture Act, nothing in this Indenture shall prohibit the Trustee from becoming and acting as trustee under other indentures under which other securities, or certificates of interest of participation in other securities, of the Company are outstanding in the same manner as if it were not Trustee hereunder.

#### *Section 6.6 Money Held in Trust.*

Subject to the provisions of *Sections 10.3 and 13.5*, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied, as provided herein, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received. Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed in writing with the Company. So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, all interest allowed on any such moneys shall be paid by the Company from time to time upon a Company Order.

#### *Section 6.7 Compensation and Reimbursement.*

The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such reasonable compensation for its services as the Company and the Trustee may agree in writing from time to time. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, disbursements and advances incurred by it in connection with the performance of its duties under this Indenture, except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company shall indemnify the Trustee for, and hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense (including attorneys' fees and expenses, and including taxes other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee), including without limitation the costs and expenses of defending itself against any third-party claim (whether asserted by any Holder or any other Person (other than the Company to the extent of any claim brought by it against the Trustee that establishes a breach by the Trustee in the observance or performance of its duties under this Indenture)), incurred by it without negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith arising out of or in connection with its acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the performance of its duties or the exercise of its powers hereunder. With respect to any such claim other than a claim brought by the Company, (i) the Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity, (ii) the Company may at its option defend the claim, in which event the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense and the Trustee may have one separate counsel and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel and (iii) the Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. This indemnification shall apply to officers, directors, employees, shareholders and agents of the Trustee.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this *Section 6.7*, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities of any series on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of and interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, particular Securities of that series.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in *Section 5.1(5)* or (6) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

The provisions of this *Section 6.7* and any lien arising hereunder shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee or the discharge of the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the termination of this Indenture.

#### *Section 6.8 Conflicting Interests.*

If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such conflicting interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner and with the effect provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture. To the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have a conflicting interest by virtue of being a trustee under this Indenture with respect to Securities of more than one series or any other indenture.

#### *Section 6.9 Eligibility; Disqualification.*

There shall at all times be one (and only one) Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of each series (which need not be the same Trustee for all series). A Trustee may be Trustee hereunder for Securities of one or more series. Each Trustee shall be a Person that is eligible pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act to act as such and has (or if the Trustee is a member of a bank holding company system, its bank holding company has) a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state (or the District of Columbia) authority. If any such Person or bank holding company publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this *Section 6.9* and to the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, the combined capital and surplus of such Person or bank holding company shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this *Section 6.9*, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this *Article 6*.

The Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of *Sections 310(a)(1), 310(a)(2) and 310(a)(5)* of the Trust Indenture Act.

*Section 6.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.*

No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of *Section 6.11*.

The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by *Section 6.11* shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition at the expense of the Company any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by *Section 6.11* shall not have been delivered to the removed Trustee within 30 days after the receipt of such notice of removal, the removed Trustee may petition at the expense of the Company any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

If at any time:

- (1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with *Section 6.8* after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or
- (2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under *Section 6.9* and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or
- (3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation, then, in any such case, (A) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (B) subject to *Section 5.14*, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company by a Board Resolution shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and such successor Trustee or Trustees shall comply with the applicable requirements of *Section 6.11*. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of *Section 6.11*, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by *Section 6.11*, the retiring Trustee may petition, or any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may petition, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner provided in *Section 1.7*. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

Section 6.11 *Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.*

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in the first or second preceding paragraph, as the case may be.

No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this *Article 6*.

Section 6.12 *Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.*

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to or acquiring all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee (including the administration of the trust created by this Indenture), shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to, or by succession to or acquisition of all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of, such successor Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

Section 6.13 *Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.*

If and when the Trustee shall be or become a creditor of the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities) as provided in the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act regarding the collection of claims against the Company (or any such other obligor).

Section 6.14 *Appointment of Authenticating Agent.*

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon original issue and upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof or pursuant to *Section 3.6*, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, shall at all times be a bank or trust company or corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having (or if the Authenticating Agent is a member of a bank holding company system, its bank holding company has) a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State (or the District of Columbia) authority. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this *Section 6.14*, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this *Section 6.14*, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this *Section 6.14*.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to or acquiring the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this *Section 6.14*, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent for any series of Securities may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee for such series and to the Company. The Trustee for any series of Securities may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee for such series may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall give notice of such appointment in the manner provided in *Section 1.7* to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this *Section 6.14*.

The Trustee agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this *Section 6.14*, and the Trustee shall be entitled to be reimbursed for such payments, subject to the provisions of *Section 6.7*.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this *Section 6.14*, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternative certificate of authentication in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[TRUSTEE], as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
As Authenticating Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

Notwithstanding any provision of this *Section 6.14* to the contrary, if at any time any Authenticating Agent appointed hereunder with respect to any series of Securities shall not also be acting as the Security Registrar hereunder with respect to any series of Securities, then, in addition to all other duties of an Authenticating Agent hereunder, such Authenticating Agent shall also be obligated: (i) to furnish to the Security Registrar promptly all information necessary to enable the Security Registrar to maintain at all times an accurate and current Security Register; and (ii) prior to authenticating any Security denominated in a foreign currency, to ascertain from the Company the units of such foreign currency that are required to be determined by the Company pursuant to *Section 3.2*.

*ARTICLE 7*  
*HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY*

*Section 7.1 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.*

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee

(1) not later than 15 days after the Regular Record Date for each respective series of Securities, or if there is no Regular Record Date for such series of Securities, semi-annually on January 1 and July 1, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities of each series as of such date, as the case may be, and

(2) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided that no such list need be furnished by the Company to the Trustee so long as the Trustee is acting as Security Registrar.

*Section 7.2 Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.*

The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in *Section 7.1* and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in *Section 7.1* upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

*Section 7.3 Reports by Trustee.*

The Trustee shall transmit to Holders and any other required Persons such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto.

As promptly as practicable after each January 1 beginning with the January 1 following the date of this Indenture, and in any event prior to March 1 in each year, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder a brief report dated as of December 31 of the prior year if and to the extent required by *Section 313(a)* of the Trust Indenture Act. The Trustee shall also comply with *Section 313(b)* of the Trust Indenture Act.

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any stock exchange.

*Section 7.4 Reports by Company.*

The Company shall file with the Trustee and the Commission, and transmit to Holders and any other required Persons within 30 days after the filing with the Trustee, such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act; provided that any such information, documents or reports required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to *Section 13 or 15(d)* of the Exchange Act shall be filed with the Trustee within 30 days after the same is so required to be filed with the Commission.

*ARTICLE 8*  
*CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE*

*Section 8.1 Company May Consolidate, etc., Only on Certain Terms.*

The Company may not merge or consolidate with or into any other Person, in a transaction in which it is not the surviving Person, or sell, convey, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its assets to any Person, unless (i) the surviving or transferee Person is organized and existing under the laws of the United States or a State thereof or the District of Columbia and such Person expressly assumes by supplemental indenture all the obligations of the Company under the Securities and under this Indenture, (ii) immediately thereafter, giving effect to such merger or consolidation, or such sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, no default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and (iii) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such merger, consolidation, sale, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition complies with this *Article 8* and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

Section 8.2 *Successor Substituted.*

Upon any consolidation of the Company with, or merger of the Company into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company in accordance with *Section 8.1*, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such sale, conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

*ARTICLE 9*  
*SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES*

Section 9.1 *Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.*

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto for any of the following purposes:

- (1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company, or successive successions, and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants and obligations of the Company herein and in the Securities in compliance with *Article 8*; or
- (2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of any one or more series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Trustee or otherwise secure any series of the Securities, including provisions regarding the circumstances under which collateral may be released or substituted, to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company or to comply with any requirement of the Commission or otherwise in connection with the qualification of this Indenture or any supplemental indenture under the Trust Indenture Act; or
- (3) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of any one or more series of Securities (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); or
- (4) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons, or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in global form or uncertificated form; or
- (5) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect of one or more series of Securities, provided that any such addition, change or elimination (A) shall neither (i) apply to any Outstanding Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision, or (ii) modify the rights of any Holder of any Outstanding Security with respect to such provision, or (B) shall become effective when there is no Security then Outstanding; or
- (6) to add or provide for a guaranty or guarantees of the Securities or additional obligors on the Securities; or
- (7) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by *Sections 2.1* and *3.1*; or
- (8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of *Section 6.11*; or
- (9) to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, to cure any ambiguity or omission, to correct any mistake, or to conform to any prospectus pursuant to which Securities of any series were offered; or
- (10) to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, provided such action shall not adversely affect the rights of any Holder of Securities of any series; or
- (11) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder; or
- (12) If applicable, make provisions with respect to the conversion rights of Holders of Securities pursuant to *Section 15.1*; or
- (13) If applicable, reduce the Conversion Price; provided, however, that such reduction in the Conversion Price shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Securities (after taking into account tax and other consequences of such reduction).

### Section 9.2 *Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.*

With the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture (acting as one class), by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby,

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of or any installment of principal of, or the date fixed for payment of interest on or any sinking fund payment with respect to, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon, any Additional Amounts with respect thereto or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts (except as contemplated by *Section 8.1* and permitted by *clause (1)* of *Section 9.1*), or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or any other Security which would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to *Section 5.2*, or change any Place of Payment where, or the coin or currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which any Security or any premium or interest thereon or Additional Amounts with respect thereto is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date), or modify the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the subordination of a Security in a manner adverse to the holder thereof, or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, *Section 15.12* or *Section 15.14*, if applicable, except to increase any such percentage or to provide with respect to any particular series the right to condition the effectiveness of any supplemental indenture as to that series on the consent of the Holders of a specified percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series (which provision may be made pursuant to *Section 3.1* without the consent of any Holder) or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to “the Trustee” and concomitant changes in this Section and *Section 15.12*, if applicable, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of *Section 6.11* and *9.1(8)*, or

(4) if applicable, modify the provisions in *Article 14* relating to the subordination provisions of the Securities in a manner adverse to the Holders of Securities; or

(5) if applicable, except as permitted by *Section 15.12*, adversely affect the right to convert any Security as provided in *Article 15*.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

### Section 9.3 *Execution of Supplemental Indentures.*

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to *Sections 6.1* and *6.3*) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties, immunities or liabilities under this Indenture or otherwise.

#### Section 9.4 *Effect of Supplemental Indentures.*

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this *Article 9*, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby; provided that if such supplemental indenture makes any of the changes described in *clauses (1) through (3)* of the first proviso to *Section 9.2*, such supplemental indenture shall bind each Holder of a Security who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder of such Security or any part thereof.

#### Section 9.5 *Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.*

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this *Article 9* shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

#### Section 9.6 *Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.*

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this *Article 9* may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

### ARTICLE 10 COVENANTS

#### Section 10.1 *Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.*

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and any premium and interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture.

#### Section 10.2 *Maintenance of Office or Agency.*

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of any such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands. Unless otherwise provided in a supplemental indenture or pursuant to *Section 3.1* hereof, the Place of Payment for any series of Securities shall be the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

#### Section 10.3 *Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust.*

If the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective Affiliates shall at any time act as Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, such Paying Agent will, on or before each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium and interest, or any Additional Amounts, so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, on or prior to each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or Additional Amounts with respect to, any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such amount, such sum to be held as provided by the Trust Indenture Act, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this *Section 10.3*, that such Paying Agent will (1) comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act applicable to it as a Paying Agent and (2) during the continuance of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment in respect of the Securities of that series, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent for payment in respect of the Securities of that series.



The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or with respect to one or more series of Securities, or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for a period ending on the earlier of the date that is ten Business Days prior to the date such money would escheat to the State or two years after such principal, premium or interest or Additional Amount has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York and in such other Authorized Newspapers as the Trustee shall deem appropriate, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified herein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat, or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Company.

#### *Section 10.4 Statement by Officers as to Default.*

At any time at which there are Outstanding Securities of any series issued under this Indenture, the Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate complying with *Section 314(a)(4)* of the Trust Indenture Act and stating that a review of the activities of the Company during such year and of performance under this Indenture has been made under the supervision of the signers thereof and stating whether or not to the best knowledge of the signers thereof, based upon such review, the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which they may have knowledge. One of the officers signing the Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to this *Section 10.4* shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company.

#### *Section 10.5 Existence.*

Subject to *Article 8*, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence.

#### *Section 10.6 All Securities to be Equally and Ratably Secured.*

Unless specified otherwise by the Company pursuant to *Section 3.1* with respect to any series, the Company will not itself secure Securities of any one or more series with any Mortgage, without effectively providing that the Securities of every other series shall be secured equally and ratably by such Mortgage.

#### *Section 10.7 Maintenance of Properties.*

The Company will cause all properties used or useful in the conduct of its business to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order and supplied with all necessary equipment and will cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as, and to the extent, in the judgment of the Company may be necessary or appropriate in connection with its business; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the Company from discontinuing the operation or maintenance of any of such properties if such discontinuance is, in the judgment of the Company, desirable in the conduct of its business and not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

#### *Section 10.8 Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.*

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or upon the income, profits or property of the Company, and (2) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim (i) whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings or (ii) if the failure to pay or discharge would not have a material adverse effect on the assets, business, operations, properties or financial condition of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

*Section 10.9 Waiver of Certain Covenants.*

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for Securities of such series, the Company may, with respect to the Securities of any series, omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in any covenant provided pursuant to *Sections 3.1(22), 8.1, 9.1(2), 10.4, 10.5, 10.6, 10.7 or 10.8* for the benefit of the Holders of such series if before or after the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

*Section 10.10 Additional Amounts.*

If the Securities of a series expressly provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series Additional Amounts as expressly provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of, or premium (if any) or interest on any Security of any series or the net proceeds received from the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for in this *Section 10.10* to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this *Section 10.10* and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

If the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to that series of Securities (or if the Securities of that series will not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal and any premium is made), and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal and any premium or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company shall furnish the Trustee and the Company's principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, with an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Securities of that series who are United States Aliens without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of that series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders of Securities and the Company will pay to such Paying Agent the Additional Amounts required by this *Section 10.10*. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this *Section 10.10*.

*ARTICLE 11  
REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES*

*Section 11.1 Applicability of Article.*

Securities of any series that are redeemable in whole or in part before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable at the option of the Company in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for such Securities) in accordance with this *Article 11*.

*Section 11.2 Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.*

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for such Securities. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all the Securities of any series (including any such redemption affecting only a single Security), the Company shall, at least 45 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date, of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities (i) prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture or (ii) pursuant to an election of the Company which is subject to a condition specified in the terms of such Securities, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction or condition.

### Section 11.3 *Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.*

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all the Securities of such series and of a specified tenor are to be redeemed or unless such redemption affects only a single Security), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, on a pro-rata basis, or in the Trustee's discretion, by lot, or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate, provided that the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of any Security shall be in an authorized denomination (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) for such Security.

If any Security selected for partial redemption is converted in part before termination of the conversion right with respect to the portion of the Security so selected, the converted portion of such Security shall be deemed (so far as may be) to be the portion selected for redemption.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Security Registrar in writing of the Securities selected for redemption as aforesaid and, in case of any Securities selected for partial redemption as aforesaid, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

### Section 11.4 *Notice of Redemption.*

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not fewer than 30 nor more than 90 days prior to the Redemption Date, unless a shorter period is specified in the Securities to be redeemed, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at its address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date,
- (2) the Redemption Price (including accrued interest, if any, to be paid),
- (3) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series consisting of more than a single Security are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption of any such Securities, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed and, if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series consisting of a single Security are to be redeemed, the principal amount of the particular Security to be redeemed,
- (4) in case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, the Holder of such Security will receive, without charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed;
- (5) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date,
- (6) the place or places where each such Security is to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price,
- (7) if applicable, the conversion price, the date on which the right to convert the principal of the Securities or the portions thereof to be redeemed will terminate, and the place or places where such Securities may be surrendered for conversion,
- (8) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case, and
- (9) the CUSIP number or numbers and/or common codes of the Security being redeemed.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company, provided that the Company shall have prepared and provided to the Trustee the form of such notice, or, if acceptable to the Trustee, provided sufficient information to enable the Trustee to prepare such notice, in each case on a timely basis.

### Section 11.5 *Deposit of Redemption Price.*

On or prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in *Section 10.3*) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

If any Security called for redemption is converted, any money deposited with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent or so segregated and held in trust for the redemption of such Security shall (subject to any right of any Holder of such Security to receive interest thereon) be paid to the Company on Company Request, or if then held by the Company, shall be discharged from such trust.

*Section 11.6 Securities Payable on Redemption Date.*

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest (and any Additional Amounts) to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of *Section 3.7*.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal and any premium shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity.

*Section 11.7 Securities Redeemed in Part.*

Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or its attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series and Stated Maturity and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1*, the Company and any Affiliate of the Company may at any time purchase or otherwise acquire Securities in the open market or by private agreement. Such acquisition shall not operate as or be deemed for any purpose to be a redemption of the indebtedness represented by such Securities. Any Securities purchased or acquired by the Company may be delivered to the Trustee and, upon such delivery, the indebtedness represented thereby shall be deemed to be satisfied. *Section 3.9* shall apply to all Securities so delivered.

*ARTICLE 12  
SINKING FUNDS*

*Section 12.1 Applicability of Article.*

The provisions of this *Article 12* shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of any series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by *Section 3.1* for such Securities.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of any Securities is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." Unless otherwise provided for by the terms of any Securities, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in *Section 12.2*. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities as provided for by the terms of such Securities.

*Section 12.2 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.*

The Company (1) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (2) may apply as a credit Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to any Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as and to the extent provided for by the terms of such Securities; provided that the Securities to be so credited have not been previously so credited. The Securities to be so credited shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price, as specified in the Securities so to be redeemed, for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

Section 12.3 *Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.*

Not fewer than 45 days prior (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) to each sinking fund payment date for any Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for such Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities pursuant to Section 12.2 and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not fewer than 30 days prior to each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 11.3 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 11.4. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 11.6 and 11.7.

ARTICLE 13  
DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 13.1 *Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.*

The Company may elect, at its option at any time, to have Sections 13.2 or Section 13.3 applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, designated pursuant to Section 3.1 as being defeasible pursuant to such Section 13.2 or 13.3, in accordance with any applicable requirements provided pursuant to Section 3.1 and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 13. Any such election shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for such Securities.

Section 13.2 *Defeasance and Discharge.*

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.4 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Securities and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), subject to the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (1) the rights of Holders of such Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 13.4 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of and any premium and interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, such Securities when payments are due,
- (2) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 10.2 and 10.3,
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, and
- (4) this Article 13.

Subject to compliance with this Article 13, the Company may exercise its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option (if any) to have Section 13.3 applied to such Securities.

Section 13.3 *Covenant Defeasance.*

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section 13.3 applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be,

- (1) the Company shall be released from its obligations under Sections 8.1, 10.4, 10.5, 10.6, 10.7 or 10.8 and any covenants provided pursuant to Sections 3.1(22) or 9.1(2) for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities and
- (2) the occurrence of any event specified in Section 5.1(4) (with respect to any of Sections 8.1, 10.4 through 10.8, inclusive, Section 15.12, if applicable, and any such covenants provided pursuant to Sections 3.1(22), 9.1(2) or 9.1(7)) and the occurrence of any other Event of Default specified pursuant to Section 3.1 or Section 9.1(3) shall be deemed not to be or result in an Event of Default, in each case with respect to such Securities or any series of Securities as provided in this Section 13.3 on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.4 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Covenant Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to such Securities, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such specified Section or such other covenant (to the extent so specified in the case of Section 5.1(4) (with respect to any of Sections 8.1, 10.4, through 10.8, inclusive, Section 15.12, if applicable, and any such covenants provided pursuant to Sections 3.1(22), 9.1(2) or 9.1(7)) and the occurrence of any Event of Default specified pursuant to Section 3.1 or Section 9.1(3)), whether directly or indirectly by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or such other covenant or by reason of any reference in any such Section or such other covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document, but the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby.

Section 13.4 *Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.*

The following shall be the conditions to the application of *Section 13.2* or *Section 13.3* to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be:

(1) The Company shall have deposited or caused to be deposited irrevocably with the Trustee (or another trustee which satisfies the requirements contemplated by *Section 6.9* and agrees to comply with the provisions of this *Article 13* applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefits of the Holders of such Securities,

(A) in the case of Securities of a series denominated in currency of the United States of America,

(i) cash in currency of the United States of America in an amount, or

(ii) U.S. Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, an amount in cash, or

(iii) a combination thereof, or

(B) in the case of Securities of a series denominated in currency other than that of the United States of America,

(i) cash in the currency in which such series of Securities is denominated in an amount, or

(ii) Foreign Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, an amount in cash, or

(iii) a combination thereof,

in each case sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or any such other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities on the respective Stated Maturities, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities.

(2) For Securities denominated in United States dollars, in the event of an election to have *Section 13.2* apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that

(A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or

(B) since the date of this instrument, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case *clause (A)* or *(B)* to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, Defeasance and discharge to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit, Defeasance and discharge were not to occur.

(3) For Securities denominated in United States dollars, in the event of an election to have *Section 13.3* apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit and Covenant Defeasance to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit and Covenant Defeasance were not to occur.

(4) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not cause such Securities nor any other Securities of the same series, if then listed on any securities exchange, to be delisted.

(5) No event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to such Securities or any other Securities shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such deposit or, with regard to any such event specified in *Sections 5.1(5)* and *(6)*, at any time on or prior to the 90th day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until after such 90th day).

(6) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not cause the Trustee to have a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act (assuming all Securities are in default within the meaning of such Act).

(7) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.

(8) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act unless such trust shall be registered under such Act or exempt from registration thereunder.

(9) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

*Section 13.5 Deposited Money, U. S. Government Obligations and Foreign Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions.*

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of *Section 10.3*, all money, U.S. Government Obligations and Foreign Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee or other qualifying trustee (solely for purposes of this *Section 13.5* and *Section 13.6*, the Trustee and any such other trustee are referred to collectively as the "Trustee") pursuant to *Section 13.4* in respect of any Securities shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any such Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities, of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal and any premium and interest, but money so held in trust need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations deposited pursuant to *Section 13.4* or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of Outstanding Securities. Anything in this *Article 13* to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money, U.S. Government Obligations or Foreign Government Obligations held by it as provided in *Section 13.4* with respect to any Securities which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect the Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, with respect to such Securities.

*Section 13.6 Reinstatement.*

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money in accordance with this *Article 13* with respect to any Securities by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations under this Indenture and such Securities from which the Company has been discharged or released pursuant to *Section 13.2* or *13.3* shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this *Article 13* with respect to such Securities, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all money held in trust pursuant to *Section 13.5* with respect to such Securities in accordance with this *Article 13*; provided, however, that if the Company makes any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on any such Security following such reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights (if any) of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money so held in trust.

*ARTICLE 14  
SUBORDINATION*

*Section 14.1 Securities Subordinated to Senior Indebtedness.*

The Company and each Holder of a Security, by his acceptance thereof, agree that (a) the payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to each and all the Securities and (b) any other payment in respect of the Securities, including on account of the acquisition or redemption of Securities by the Company, is subordinated, to the extent and in the manner provided in such Security or in the supplemental indenture pursuant to which such Security is issued, to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness specified in such Security or in such supplemental indenture.

Such subordination provisions shall constitute a continuing offer to all Persons who, in reliance upon such provisions, become holders of, or continue to hold, any of such Senior Indebtedness, and such provisions are made for the benefit of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness and any one or more of them may enforce such provisions.

In the event that the Company shall default in the payment of any principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Senior Indebtedness of the Company when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon written notice of such default to the Company by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee therefor, unless and until such default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of or interest on any of the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities.

In the event of

- (1) any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceeding relating to the Company, its creditors or its property,
- (2) any proceeding for the liquidation, dissolution or other winding up of the Company, voluntary or involuntary, whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings,
- (3) any assignment by the Company for the benefit of creditors, or
- (4) any other marshalling of the assets of the Company,

all Senior Indebtedness of the Company (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any Holder of any of the Securities on account thereof. Any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in these subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company at the time outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), which would otherwise (but for these subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities of any series shall be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Indebtedness of the Company (including any interest thereon accruing after the commencement of any such proceedings) shall have been paid in full.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of any character or any security, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which are subordinate, at least to the extent provided in these subordination provisions with respect to the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company at the time outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan or reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder in contravention of any of the terms hereof such payment or distribution or security shall be received in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid over or delivered and transferred to, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness of the Company at the time outstanding in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness of the Company in full. In the event of the failure of the Trustee or any Holder to endorse or assign any such payment, distribution or security, each holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same.

No present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness of the Company shall be prejudiced in the right to enforce subordination of the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company.

Senior Indebtedness of the Company shall not be deemed to have been paid in full unless the holders thereof shall have received cash, securities or other property equal to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness of the Company then outstanding. Upon the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company, the Holders of Securities of each series shall be subrogated to all rights of any holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company to receive any further payments or distributions applicable to the Senior Indebtedness of the Company until the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of such series shall have been paid in full, and such payments or distributions received by such Holders, by reason of such subrogation, of cash, securities or other property which otherwise would be paid or distributed to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, shall, as between the Company and its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, on the one hand, and such Holders, on the other hand, be deemed to be a payment by the Company on account of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, and not on account of the Securities of such series.



The Trustee and Holders will take such action (including, without limitation, the delivery of this Indenture to an agent for the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company or consent to the filing of a financing statement with respect thereto) as may, in the opinion of counsel designated by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Indebtedness of the Company at the time outstanding, be necessary or appropriate to assure the effectiveness of the subordination effected by these provisions.

*Section 14.2 Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Indebtedness.*

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all of the rights set forth in this *Article 14* in respect of any Senior Indebtedness at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness, and nothing in this Indenture shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

*Section 14.3 Subordination Not to Prevent Events of Default.*

The failure to make a payment on account of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on the Securities by reason of any subordination provision for the benefit of holders of Senior Indebtedness shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of a Default or an Event of Default under *Section 5.1* or in any way prevent the Holders of the Securities from exercising any right hereunder other than the right to receive payment on the Securities.

*Section 14.4 No Fiduciary Duty of Trustee to Holders of Senior Indebtedness.*

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this *Article 14*, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely on an order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution or winding up or liquidation or reorganization or arrangement proceedings are pending or upon a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or other person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this *Article 14*. In the absence of any such bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee or other person, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon a written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company (or a trustee or representative on behalf of such Holder) as evidence that such Person is a holder of such Senior Indebtedness (or is such a trustee or representative). In the event that the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company to participate in any payments or distributions pursuant to this *Article 14*, the Trustee may request such person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness of the Company held by such person, as to the extent to which such person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and as to other facts pertinent to the rights of such person under this *Article 14*, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may offer any payment to such person pending judicial determination as to the right of such person to receive such payment.

The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, and shall not be liable to any such holders (other than for its willful misconduct or negligence) if it shall in good faith mistakenly pay over or distribute to the Holders of the Securities or the Company or any other Person, cash, property or securities to which any holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled by virtue of this *Article 14* or otherwise. Nothing in this *Section 14.4* shall affect the obligation of any other such Person to hold such payment for the benefit of, and to pay such payment over to, the holders of Senior Indebtedness or their representative.

*Section 14.5 Payment Permitted if No Default.*

Nothing contained in this *Article 14* or elsewhere in this Indenture, or in any of the Securities, shall prevent (1) the Company, at any time except during the pendency of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings referred to in, or under the conditions described in, *Section 14.1*, from making payments at any time of the principal of or interest on the Securities or (2) the application by the Trustee or any Paying Agent of any monies deposited with it hereunder to payments of the principal of or interest on the Securities, if, at the time of such deposit, the Trustee or such Paying Agent, as the case may be, did not have the written notice provided for in this *Section 14.5* of any event prohibiting the making of such deposit, or if, at the time of such deposit (whether or not in trust) by the Company with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) such payment would not have been prohibited by the provisions of this Article, and the Trustee or any Paying Agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary received by it on or after such date.

Anything in this *Article 14* or elsewhere in this Indenture contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of monies to or by the Trustee and shall be entitled conclusively to assume that no such facts exist and that no event specified in *Section 14.1* has happened, until the Trustee shall have received an Officer's Certificate of the Company to that effect or notice in writing to that effect signed by or on behalf of the holder or holders, or their representatives, of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, as the case may be, who shall have been certified by the Company or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or holders or representatives or from any trustee under any indenture pursuant to which such Senior Indebtedness of the Company shall be outstanding; provided that, if prior to the third Business Day preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any monies become payable (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest on any security, or in the event of the execution of an instrument pursuant to *Section 4.1* acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, then if prior to the second Business Day preceding the date of such execution, the Trustee or any Paying Agent shall not have received with respect to such monies the Officers' Certificate or notice provided for in this *Section 14.5*, then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall have full power and authority to receive such monies and apply the same to the purpose for which they were received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it on or after such date. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee and to the Paying Agent of any facts which would prohibit the payment of monies to or by the Trustee or any Paying Agent.

*Section 14.6 Article Applicable to Paying Agent.*

In case at any time any Paying Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term "*Trustee*" as used in this *Article 14* shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such Paying Agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if such Paying Agent were named in this *Article 14* in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that this *Section 14.6* shall not apply to the Company or any Affiliate of the Company if it or such Affiliate acts as Paying Agent.

*ARTICLE 15  
CONVERSION*

*Section 15.1 Conversion Right and Conversion Price.*

If so provided in a Board Resolution, Supplemental Indenture or Officers Certificate pursuant to *Section 3.1*, a holder of a Security may convert it into Common Stock, Preferred Stock or such other security of the Company at any time before the close of business on the date specified in the Board Resolution or Officers Certificate. If the Security is called for redemption, the holder may convert it at any time before the close of business on the Business Day prior to the redemption date. The initial conversion prices shall be stated in the Board Resolution or Officers Certificate, subject to adjustment in certain events. In certain circumstances the right to convert a Security into Common Stock or such other security may be changed into a right to convert it into securities, cash or other assets of the Company or another.

A Holder may convert a portion of a Security if the portion is \$1,000 or a whole multiple of \$1,000. Provisions of this Indenture that apply to conversion of all of a Security also apply to conversion of a portion of it.

*Section 15.2 Conversion Procedure.*

To convert a Security, a Holder must (1) complete and sign the conversion notice on the back of the Security, (2) surrender the Security to the Trustee, (3) furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents if required by the Trustee, (4) pay any transfer or similar tax if required, and (5) provide funds, if applicable, required pursuant to the next paragraph. The date on which the Holder satisfies all such requirements is the conversion date. As soon as practicable, the Company shall deliver, or shall cause the Trustee to deliver, upon the order of the Holder, a certificate for the number of full shares of Common Stock or such other security issuable upon the conversion and a check for any fractional share. The Persons in whose name the certificate is registered shall be treated as a stockholder of record on and after the conversion date.

Any Security surrendered for conversion during the period from the close of business on the record date for any interest payment date to the close of business on the Business Day next preceding the following interest payment date shall (unless such Security or portion thereof shall have been called for redemption on a date fixed for redemption which occurs during the period beginning at the close of business on such record date and ending at the opening of business on the first Business Day after the next succeeding interest payment date, or if such interest payment date is not a Business Day, the second such Business Day) be accompanied by payment, in New York Clearing House funds or other funds acceptable to the Company, of an amount equal to the interest otherwise payable on such interest payment date on the Principal amount being converted; provided, however, that no such payment need be made if there shall exist at the conversion date a Default in the payment of interest on the Securities. Notwithstanding *Section 3.1*, if a holder has paid an amount equal to the interest otherwise payable in accordance with the preceding sentence and the Company thereafter defaults in the payment of interest on such interest payment date, such Defaulted Interest, together with interest thereon shall be paid to the Person who made such required payment no later than the payment date set in accordance with *Section 11.1*. Except as provided above in this *Section 15.2*, no payment or other adjustment shall be made for interest accrued on any Security converted or for dividends on any securities issued on conversion of the Security.

Except as provided in the immediately preceding paragraph, the Company's delivery of the fixed number of shares of Common Stock, Preferred Stock or such other security into which a Security is convertible will be deemed to satisfy the Company's obligation to pay the Principal amount of the Security and all accrued interest (and original issue discount) that has not previously been (or is not simultaneously being) paid. The Common Stock or such other security is treated as issued first in payment of accrued interest (and original issue discount) and then in payment of Principal. Thus, accrued interest (and original issue discount) are treated as paid rather than canceled.

If a Holder converts more than one Security at the same time, the number of full shares issuable and payment pursuant to *Section 15.3* upon the conversion shall be based on the total Principal amount of the Securities converted.

Upon surrender of a Security that is converted in part, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder a new Security equal in Principal amount to the unconverted Principal amount of the Security surrendered.

#### *Section 15.3 Fractional Shares.*

The Company shall not issue a fractional share of Common Stock or fractional interest or of such other security upon conversion of a Security. Instead, the Company shall deliver a check for an amount equal to the current market value of the fractional share. The current market value of a fraction of a share shall be determined as follows: Multiply the current market price of a full share by the fraction. Round the result to the nearest cent.

The current market price of a share of Common Stock for purposes of this *Section 15.3* shall be the Quoted Price of the Common Stock on the last trading day prior to the conversion date. In the absence of such a quotation, the Board shall determine the current market price in good faith on the basis of such information as it considers reasonably appropriate.

#### *Section 15.4 Taxes on Conversion.*

If a Holder of a Security converts it, the Company shall pay any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax due on the issue of shares of Common Stock or such other security upon the conversion. However, the Holder shall pay any withholding tax or any such tax that is due because the shares are issued in a name other than the Holder's name.

#### *Section 15.5 Company to Reserve Securities.*

The Company shall at all times reserve out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock or its Common Stock held in treasury enough shares of Common Stock to permit the conversion of the Securities, if such Securities are convertible into Common Stock. If such Securities are convertible into other securities of the Company, the Company shall at all times maintain sufficient amounts of authorized but unissued amounts of such securities to permit the conversion of the Securities.

All shares of Common Stock or other securities issued upon conversion of the Securities shall be fully paid and non-assessable and free of any preemptive or other similar rights.

The Company shall endeavor to comply with all securities laws regulating the offer and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities upon conversion of Securities and shall endeavor to list such Common Stock on each national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed.

#### *Section 15.6 Adjustment for Change in Capital Stock.*

If the Company:

- (1) pays a dividend or makes a distribution on its Common Stock in shares of its Common Stock;
- (2) subdivides its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares;
- (3) combines its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares; or
- (4) takes such other action as shall be specified by Board Resolution, Supplemental Indenture or Officer's Certificate; then the conversion privilege and the conversion price in effect immediately prior to such action shall be proportionately adjusted so that the Holder of a Security thereafter converted may receive the aggregate number and kind of shares of Capital Stock of the Company that the Holder would have owned immediately following such action if the Security had converted immediately prior to such action.

Each adjustment contemplated by this Section 15.6 shall become effective immediately after the record date in the case of a dividend or distribution and immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or reclassification.

If after an adjustment a Holder of a Security upon conversion of it may receive shares of two or more classes of Capital Stock of the Company, the Board, acting in good faith, shall determine the allocation of the adjusted conversion price among the classes of Capital Stock.

After such allocation, the conversion privilege and the conversion price of each class of Capital Stock shall thereafter be subject to adjustment on terms comparable to those applicable to Common Stock in this Article. The term "Common Stock" shall thereafter apply to each class of Capital Stock and the Company shall enter into such supplemental Indenture, if any, as may be necessary to reflect such conversion privilege and conversion price.

The adjustment contemplated by this *Section 15.6* shall be made successively whenever any of the events listed above shall occur.

*Section 15.7 When De Minimis Adjustment May Be Deferred.*

No adjustment in the conversion price need be made unless the adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least 1% in the conversion price. All calculations under this Article shall be made to the nearest cent or to the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. Any adjustments that are not made shall be carried forward and taken into account in any subsequent adjustment.

*Section 15.8 When No Adjustment Required.*

No adjustment need be made for a transaction referred to in *Section 15.6* if Securityholders are permitted to participate in the transaction on a basis and with notice that the Board determines to be fair and appropriate in light of the basis and notice on which holders of Common Stock are permitted to participate in the transaction.

No adjustments need be made for rights to purchase Common Stock pursuant to a Company plan for reinvestment of dividends or interest.

No adjustment need be made for a change in the par value or no par value of the Common Stock.

To the extent the Securities become convertible into cash, no adjustment need be made thereafter as to the cash. Interest will not accrue on the cash.

*Section 15.9 Notice of Adjustment.*

Whenever the conversion price is adjusted, the Company shall promptly mail to Securityholders a notice of the adjustment. The Company shall file with the Trustee a certificate from the Company's independent public accountants briefly stating the facts requiring the adjustment and the manner of computing it. The certificate shall be conclusive evidence that the adjustment is correct, absent mathematical error.

*Section 15.10 Voluntary Reduction.*

The Company may from time to time reduce the conversion price by any amount for any period of time if the period is at least 20 days and if the reduction is irrevocable during the period; provided, however, that in no event may the conversion price be less than the par value of a share of Common Stock.

Whenever the conversion price is reduced, the Company shall mail to Securityholders a notice of the reduction. The Company shall mail the notice at least 15 days before the date the reduced conversion price takes effect. The notice shall state the reduced conversion price and the period it will be in effect.

A reduction of the conversion price does not change or adjust the conversion price otherwise in effect for purposes of *Section 15.6*.

*Section 15.11 Notice of Certain Transactions.*

If:

- (1) the Company takes any action that would require an adjustment in the conversion price pursuant to *Section 15.6* or an applicable Board Resolution, Supplemental Indenture or Officer's Certificate and if the Company does not permit Securityholders to participate pursuant to *Section 15.8*;
- (2) the Company takes any action that would require a supplemental indenture pursuant to *Section 15.12*; or
- (3) there is a liquidation or dissolution of the Company,
- (4) the Company shall mail to Securityholders a notice stating the proposed record date for a dividend or distribution or the proposed effective date of a subdivision, combination, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, lease, liquidation or dissolution. The Company shall mail the notice at least 20 days before such date. Failure to mail the notice or any defect in it shall not affect the validity of the transaction.

Section 15.12 *Offer to Repurchase Upon A Change of Control.*

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, each Holder shall have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof) of that Holder's Securities pursuant to the Change of Control offer on the terms set forth in this Indenture at an offer price in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Securities repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Securities repurchased to the date of purchase. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company shall mail a notice to each Holder stating:

- (1) the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control;
- (2) that the Change of Control offer is being made pursuant to this *Section 15.12* and that all Securities tendered shall be accepted for payment;
- (3) the purchase price and the purchase date, which date shall be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date the notice is mailed;
- (4) that any Security not tendered or properly withdrawn shall continue to accrue interest;
- (5) that, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Change of Control payment, all Securities accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control offer shall cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control payment date;
- (6) that Holders electing to have any Securities purchased pursuant to a Change of Control offer shall be required to surrender the Securities, together with such form or forms as may be specified, to a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control payment date;
- (7) that Holders shall be entitled to withdraw their election if the Paying Agent receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the Change of Control payment date, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of Securities delivered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing its election to have the Securities purchased; and
- (8) that Holders whose Securities are being purchased only in part shall be issued new Securities equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Securities surrendered, which unpurchased portion must be equal to \$1,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple thereof.

On the Change of Control payment date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful:

- (1) accept for payment all Securities or portions of Securities validly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to the Change of Control offer;
- (2) deposit with the Paying Agent an amount equal to the Change of Control payment in respect of all Securities or portions of Securities properly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to the Change of Control offer; and
- (3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Securities so accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Securities or portions of Securities being purchased by the Company.

The Paying Agent shall promptly mail to each Holder of Securities validly tendered and not properly withdrawn the Change of Control payment for such Securities, and the Trustee shall promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each Holder a new Security equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Securities surrendered, if any; provided that each new Security will be in a principal amount of \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof.

The Company shall publicly announce the results of the Change of Control offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control payment date.

The Company shall not be required to make a Change of Control offer upon a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control offer made by the Company and purchases all Securities validly tendered and not properly withdrawn under such Change of Control offer.

The Company shall comply with the Requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Securities as a result of a Change of Control. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this section by virtue of such conflict.

Section 15.13 *Company Determination Final.*

Any determination that the Company or the Board must make pursuant to *SectionS 15.3, 15.6 or 15.8* is conclusive, absent mathematical error. Not later than the date of making any such determination pursuant to *Section 15.6 or 15.8*, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating the basis upon which such determination was made and, if pursuant to *Section 15.6*, the calculations by which adjustments under such Sections were made.

Section 15.14 *Trustee's Disclaimer.*

The Trustee has no duty to determine when an adjustment under this Article should be made, how it should be made or what it should be. The Trustee has no duty to determine whether any provisions of a supplemental indenture under *SectionS 15.6 or 15.12* are correct. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or value of any securities or assets issued upon conversion of Securities. The Trustee shall not be responsible for the Company's failure to comply with this Article. Each Conversion Agent other than the Company shall have the same protection under this Section as the Trustee.

Section 15.15 *Adjustments for Other Securities.*

To the extent the Company issues Securities convertible into securities other than Common Stock, the Company shall provide for adjustments to the conversion price, if any, in a Supplemental Indenture applicable to such Securities.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

LTC PROPERTIES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

[TRUSTEE]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_



111 S. Calvert Street  
27<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Baltimore, MD 21202-6174  
Tel 410.528.5600  
Fax 410.528.5650  
www.ballardspahr.com

November 12, 2024

LTC Properties, Inc.  
3011 Townsgate Road, Suite 220  
Westlake Village, California 91361

Re: LTC Properties, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the “Company”) – Registration Statement on Form S-3 pertaining to the registration of: (i) shares of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (“Common Stock”); (ii) shares of preferred stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (“Preferred Stock”); (iii) warrants, options or similar instruments (“Warrants”) to purchase shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock or Debt Securities (as defined herein); (iv) debt securities (“Debt Securities”); (v) fractional shares, or multiple shares, of Preferred Stock represented by depositary shares (“Depositary Shares”); and (vi) units (“Units”) comprised of two or more of the following securities: shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock, Warrants, Debt Securities and Depositary Shares

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as Maryland corporate counsel to the Company in connection with the registration of shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock, Warrants, Debt Securities, Depositary Shares and Units (each a “Security”, and collectively, the “Securities”), under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Act”), by the Company on Form S-3, filed or to be filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) on or about the date hereof, and any amendments thereto (the “Registration Statement”), if any are to be filed with the Commission subsequent to the date hereof. You have requested our opinion with respect to the matters set forth below.

---

**BALLARD SPAHR LLP**

LTC Properties, Inc.  
November 12, 2024  
Page 2

In our capacity as Maryland corporate counsel to the Company and for the purposes of this opinion, we have examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following documents (collectively, the “Documents”):

- (i) the corporate charter of the Company (the “Charter”) represented by Articles of Incorporation filed with the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland (the “Department”) on May 12, 1992, Articles of Amendment and Restatement filed with the Department on August 3, 1992, Articles Supplementary filed with the Department on March 7, 1997, Articles of Amendment filed with the Department on June 26, 1997, Articles Supplementary filed with the Department on December 17, 1997, Articles Supplementary filed with the Department on September 2, 1998 (the “Series C Articles Supplementary”), Articles Supplementary filed with the Department on May 11, 2000, Articles Supplementary filed with the Department on June 24, 2003, Articles Supplementary filed with the Department on September 16, 2003; Articles Supplementary filed with the Department on February 19, 2004; Articles Supplementary filed with the Department on April 1, 2004; Articles Supplementary filed with the Department on April 1, 2004; Articles of Amendment filed with the Department on June 24, 2004; Articles Supplementary filed with the Department on July 16, 2004; Certificate of Correction filed with the Department on August 3, 2004; and Articles of Restatement filed with the Department on August 4, 2009; Articles of Amendment filed with the Department on September 13, 2012; Articles Supplementary filed with the Department on September 13, 2012; and Articles of Restatement filed with the Department on September 13, 2012; Articles Supplementary filed with the Department on June 2, 2016 and Articles of Restatement filed with the Department on June 2, 2016;
  - (ii) the Bylaws of the Company as adopted on May 15, 1992, ratified on or as of May 19, 1992, amended on or as of October 17, 1995, September 1, 1998, May 2, 2000 and August 28, 2003, amended and restated on or as of August 3, 2009, and further amended on or as of February 10, 2015, restated on or as of June 2, 2015, further amended on or as of April 17, 2020, amended and restated on or as of February 11, 2021, and amended and restated on or as of May 24, 2023, and in full force and effect on the date hereof (the “Bylaws”);
  - (iii) the minutes of the organizational action of the Board of Directors of the Company (the “Board of Directors”), dated as of May 19, 1992 (the “Organizational Minutes”);
  - (iv) resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, on or as of November 6, 2024 (the “Directors’ Resolutions”);
-



- (v) the Registration Statement and the related form of prospectus included therein (the "Prospectus") in substantially the form filed or to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the Act;
- (vi) a status certificate of the Department, dated as of a recent date, to the effect that the Company is duly incorporated and existing under the laws of the State of Maryland;
- (vii) a certificate of Wendy L. Simpson, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and Pamela Shelley-Kessler, Co-President, Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary of the Company, dated as of a recent date (the "Officers' Certificate"), to the effect that, among other things, the copies of the Charter, the Bylaws, the Organizational Minutes and the Directors' Resolutions are true, correct and complete, have not been rescinded or modified and are in full force and effect as of the date of the Officers' Certificate, and certifying as to the manner of adoption of the Directors' Resolutions and the number of issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock; and
- (viii) such other documents and matters as we have deemed necessary and appropriate to render the opinions set forth in this opinion letter, subject to the limitations, assumptions and qualifications noted below.

In reaching the opinions set forth below, we have assumed the following:

- (a) each person executing any of the Documents on behalf of any party (other than the Company) is duly authorized to do so;
  - (b) each natural person executing any of the Documents is legally competent to do so;
  - (c) any of the Documents submitted to us as originals are authentic; the form and content of any Documents submitted to us as unexecuted drafts do not differ in any respect relevant to this opinion from the form and content of such documents as executed and delivered; any of the Documents submitted to us as certified, facsimile or photostatic copies conform to the original Documents; all signatures on all of the Documents are genuine; all public records reviewed or relied upon by us or on our behalf are true and complete; all statements and information contained in the Documents are true and complete; there has been no modification of, or amendment to, any of the Documents, and there has been no waiver of any provision of any of the Documents by action or omission of the parties or otherwise;
-

- (d) the resolutions to be adopted subsequent to the date hereof, and the actions to be taken by the Board of Directors subsequent to the date hereof, including, but not limited to, the adoption of all resolutions and the taking of all actions necessary to authorize the issuance and sale (and execution and delivery, if applicable) of the Securities in accordance with the procedures set forth in Paragraphs 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 below, will occur at duly called meetings at which a quorum of the incumbent directors of the Company is present and acting throughout, or by unanimous written consent of all incumbent directors, all in accordance with the Charter and Bylaws of the Company and applicable law;
  - (e) the number of shares of Preferred Stock of each class or series and the number of shares of Common Stock to be offered and sold subsequent to the date hereof as Securities under the Registration Statement, together with the number of shares of Preferred Stock of such class or series and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exchange (or exercise in the case of Warrants) of any Securities offered and sold subsequent to the date hereof, and the number of shares of Preferred Stock of such class or series represented by Depositary Shares to be offered and sold subsequent to the date hereof, will not, in the aggregate, exceed the number of shares of Preferred Stock of such class or series, and the number of shares of Common Stock, respectively, authorized in the Charter of the Company, less the number of shares of Preferred Stock of such class or series and the number of shares of Common Stock, respectively, authorized and reserved for issuance and issued and outstanding on the date subsequent to the date hereof on which the Securities are authorized, the date subsequent to the date hereof on which the Securities are issued and delivered, the date subsequent to the date hereof on which any Securities are converted into, or exchanged or exercised for, shares of Common Stock or shares of Preferred Stock of such class or series, respectively, and the date subsequent to the date hereof on which shares of Preferred Stock of such class or series and shares of Common Stock, respectively, are issued pursuant to conversion, exchange or exercise of such Securities;
-

- (f) none of the terms of any of the Securities or any agreements related thereto to be established subsequent to the date hereof, nor the issuance or delivery of any such Securities containing such terms established subsequent to the date hereof, nor the compliance by the Company with the terms of any such Securities or agreements established subsequent to the date hereof, nor the form of certificate, receipt or other instrument or document evidencing such Securities approved subsequent to the date hereof, will violate any applicable law or will conflict with, or result in a breach or violation of, the Charter or Bylaws of the Company, or any instrument or agreement to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound or any order or decree of any court, administrative or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company;
  - (g) the form of certificate, receipt or other instrument or document representing the Securities approved subsequent to the date hereof will conform in all respects to the requirements applicable under Maryland law;
  - (h) none of the Securities to be offered and sold subsequent to the date hereof, and none of the shares of Preferred Stock or shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange (or exercise in the case of Warrants) of any such Securities, will be issued in violation of the provisions of Article Ninth of the Articles of Restatement of the Company relating to restrictions on ownership and transfer of shares of stock of the Company;
  - (i) none of the Securities to be offered and sold subsequent to the date hereof, and none of the shares of Preferred Stock or shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange (or exercise in the case of Warrants) of any such Securities, will be issued and sold to an Interested Stockholder of the Company or an Affiliate thereof, all as defined in Subtitle 6 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law (the “MGCL”), in violation of Section 3-602 of the MGCL;
  - (j) all Debt Securities to be offered and sold subsequent to the date hereof will be issued under a valid and legally binding indenture or other similar instrument entered into between the Company and a trustee to be named therein, which is enforceable against the parties thereto in accordance with its terms and conforms to the description thereof set forth in the Prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to such Debt Securities; and
  - (k) all Depositary Shares to be offered and sold subsequent to the date hereof will be issued under a valid and legally binding deposit agreement entered into between the Company and a depositary to be named therein, which is enforceable against the parties thereto in accordance with its terms and conforms to the description thereof set forth in the Prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to such Depositary Shares;
-

**BALLARD SPAHR LLP**

LTC Properties, Inc.  
November 12, 2024  
Page 6

- (l) all Warrants to be offered and sold subsequent to the date hereof will be issued under a valid and legally binding warrant agreement or other similar instrument entered into between the Company and a warrant agent to be named therein, which is enforceable against the parties thereto in accordance with its terms and conforms to the description thereof set forth in the Prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to such Warrants; and
- (m) all Units to be offered and sold subsequent to the date hereof will be issued under a valid and legally binding unit agreement or other similar instrument entered into between the Company and a unit agent to be named therein, which is enforceable against the parties thereto in accordance with its terms and conforms to the description thereof set forth in the Prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to such Units.

Based on our review of the foregoing and subject to the assumptions and qualifications set forth herein, it is our opinion that, as of the date of this letter:

1. The Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Maryland.
  2. Upon due authorization by the Board of Directors of a designated number of shares of Common Stock for issuance at a minimum price or value of consideration as set by the Board of Directors, all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company will have been taken to authorize the issuance and sale of such shares of Common Stock as Securities under the Registration Statement, and when such shares of Common Stock are issued and delivered against payment of the consideration therefor as set by the Board of Directors, such shares of Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
-

3. Upon: (a) designation by the Board of Directors of one or more classes or series of Preferred Stock to distinguish each such class or series from any other existing class or series of Preferred Stock; (b) setting by the Board of Directors of the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be included in such class or series; (c) establishment by the Board of Directors of the preferences, conversion and other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends, qualifications and terms and conditions of redemption of such class or series of Preferred Stock; (d) filing by the Company with the Department of articles supplementary setting forth a description of such class or series of Preferred Stock, including the preferences, conversion and other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends, qualifications and terms and conditions of redemption as set by the Board of Directors and a statement that such class or series of the Preferred Stock has been classified by the Board of Directors under the authority contained in the Charter, and the acceptance for record by the Department of such articles supplementary; (e) due authorization by the Board of Directors of a designated number of shares of such class or series of Preferred Stock for issuance at a minimum price or value of consideration as set by the Board of Directors, and (f) reservation and due authorization for issuance by the Board of Directors of any shares of any other class or series of Preferred Stock and/or any shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of such class or series of Preferred Stock in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Paragraph 3 and in Paragraph 2 above, respectively, all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company will have been taken to authorize the issuance and sale of the shares of such class or series of Preferred Stock, and when such shares of such class or series of Preferred Stock are issued and delivered against payment of the consideration therefor as set by the Board of Directors, such shares of such class or series of Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
  4. Upon: (a) designation and titling by the Board of Directors of the Warrants; (b) due authorization by the Board of Directors of the form, terms, execution and delivery by the Company of any warrant agreement or other similar instrument relating to the Warrants; (c) setting by the Board of Directors of the number of Warrants to be issued; (d) establishment by the Board of Directors of the terms, conditions and provisions of the Warrants; (e) due authorization by the Board of Directors of the Warrants for issuance at a minimum price or value of consideration as set by the Board of Directors; and (f) reservation and due authorization for issuance by the Board of Directors of any shares of Common Stock and/or shares of any class or series of Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of such Warrants in accordance with the procedures set forth in Paragraphs 2 and 3 above, respectively; and/or due authorization by the Board of Directors of any Debt Securities issuable upon exercise of the Warrants in accordance with the procedures set forth in Paragraph 5 below, at a minimum price or value of consideration as set by the Board of Directors, all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company will have been taken to authorize the execution, delivery, issuance and sale of such Warrants.
-

5. The Company has the corporate power to create the obligations to be evidenced by the Debt Securities, and upon: (a) designation and titling by the Board of Directors of the Debt Securities; (b) establishment by the Board of Directors of the terms, conditions and provisions of any Debt Securities; (c) establishment by the Board of Directors of the aggregate principal amount of any such Debt Securities and any limit on such aggregate principal amount; (d) due authorization by the Board of Directors of the form, terms, execution and delivery of one or more indentures or other similar instruments, each dated as of a date prior to the issuance of the Debt Securities to which it relates; (e) due authorization by the Board of Directors of such Debt Securities for issuance at a minimum price or value of consideration as set by the Board of Directors; and (f) reservation and due authorization for issuance by the Board of Directors of any shares of Common Stock and/or shares of any class or series of Preferred Stock issuable upon conversion or exchange of the Debt Securities in accordance with the procedures set forth in Paragraphs 2 and 3 above, respectively; due authorization by the Board of Directors of any Debt Securities of another series issuable upon conversion or exchange of the Debt Securities in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Paragraph 5; and/or the due authorization by the Board of Directors of any other securities of the Company issuable upon conversion or exchange of the Debt Securities in accordance with resolutions to be adopted or actions to be taken by the Board of Directors subsequent to the date hereof, at a minimum price or value of consideration as set by the Board of Directors, all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company will have been taken to authorize such Debt Securities.
  6. The Company has the corporate power to enter into deposit agreements and, upon completion of the procedures set forth in paragraph 3 above for the issuance of shares of any class or series of Preferred Stock, and approval of a deposit agreement and due authorization by the Board of Directors of the delivery of Depositary Shares pursuant to such deposit agreement, due execution of such deposit agreement on behalf of the Company, and compliance with the conditions established by the Board of Directors for the delivery of the Depositary Shares, such Depositary Shares will have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and such Depositary Shares may be delivered by or on behalf of the Company, and such class or series of Preferred Stock represented by the Depositary Shares will, upon issuance and delivery against payment of the consideration therefor as set by the Board of Directors, be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
-

**BALLARD SPAHR LLP**

LTC Properties, Inc.  
November 12, 2024  
Page 9

7. Upon: (a) designation and titling by the Board of Directors of the Units; (b) due authorization by the Board of Directors of the form, terms, execution and delivery by the Company of any unit agreement or other similar instrument relating to the Units; (c) setting by the Board of Directors of the number of Units to be issued; (d) establishment by the Board of Directors of the terms, conditions and provisions of the Units; (e) due authorization by the Board of Directors of the Units for issuance at a minimum price or value of consideration as set by the Board of Directors; and (f) reservation and due authorization for issuance by the Board of Directors of any shares of Common Stock and/or any shares of any class or series of Preferred Stock comprising the Units in accordance with the procedures set forth in Paragraphs 2 and 3 above, respectively; due authorization by the Board of Directors of any Warrants comprising the Units in accordance with the procedures set forth in Paragraph 4 above; due authorization by the Board of Directors of any Debt Securities comprising the Units in accordance with the procedures set forth in Paragraph 5 above; due authorization by the Board of Directors of any Depositary Shares comprising the Units in accordance with the procedures set forth in Paragraph 6 above; and/or the due authorization by the Board of Directors of any other securities of the Company comprising the Units in accordance with resolutions to be adopted or actions to be taken by the Board of Directors subsequent to the date hereof, at a minimum price or value of consideration as set by the Board of Directors, all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company will have been taken to authorize such Units.

The foregoing opinion is limited to the laws of the State of Maryland, and we do not express any opinion herein concerning any other law. We express no opinion as to the applicability or effect of any federal or state securities laws, including the securities laws of the State of Maryland, or as to federal or state laws regarding fraudulent transfers. To the extent that any matter as to which our opinion is expressed herein would be governed by the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Maryland, we do not express any opinion on such matter.

---

**BALLARD SPAHR LLP**

LTC Properties, Inc.  
November 12, 2024  
Page 10

This opinion letter is issued as of the date hereof and is necessarily limited to laws now in effect and facts and circumstances presently existing and brought to our attention. We assume no obligation to supplement this opinion letter if any applicable laws change after the date hereof, or if we become aware of any facts or circumstances that now exist or that occur or arise in the future and may change the opinions expressed herein after the date hereof.

We consent to your filing this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and further consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the applications to securities commissioners for the various states of the United States for registration of the Securities. We also consent to the identification of our firm as Maryland counsel to the Company in the section of the Registration Statement entitled "Legal Matters." In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Ballard Spahr LLP

---





Reed Smith LLP  
Reed Smith Centre  
225 Fifth Avenue  
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-2716  
Tel +1 412 288 3131  
Fax +1 412 288 3063  
reedsmith.com

November 12, 2024

LTC Properties, Inc.  
2829 Townsgate Road, Suite 350  
Westlake Village, CA 91361

**Re: Federal Income Tax Considerations**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This opinion is furnished to you at the request of LTC Properties, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the “*Company*”), in connection with the registration of common shares, preferred shares, warrants, debt securities, depositary shares and units of the Company (the “*Securities*”) pursuant to the Company’s prospectus dated November 12, 2024 (the “*Prospectus*”) included in the Company’s Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the “*Registration Statement*”), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

You have requested our opinion concerning certain of the federal income tax consequences to the Company and the purchasers of the Securities in connection with the registration described above. This opinion is based on various facts and assumptions, including the facts set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus concerning the business, properties and governing documents of the Company. We have also been furnished with, and with your consent have relied upon, a representation letter from the Company containing certain representations made by the Company with respect to certain factual matters.

In our capacity as counsel to the Company, we have made such legal and factual examinations and inquiries, including an examination of originals or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction of such documents, corporate records and other instruments as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for purposes of this opinion. In our examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the genuineness of all signatures thereon, the legal capacity of natural persons executing such documents and the conformity to authentic original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies.

We are opining herein as to the effect on the subject transaction only of the federal income tax laws of the United States and we express no opinion with respect to the applicability thereto, or the effect thereon, of other federal laws, the laws of any state or other jurisdiction or as to any matters of municipal law or the laws of any other local agencies within any state.

Based on such facts, assumptions and representations and subject to the qualifications set forth below, it is our opinion that:

1. Commencing with its taxable year ending December 31, 1992, the Company has been organized and operated in conformity with the requirements for qualification and taxation as a “real estate investment trust” under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “*Code*”), and its proposed method of operation, as described in the Charter or Bylaws of the Company, the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, and the representations by the Company, will enable the Company to continue to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a “real estate investment trust” under the Code; and

---

2. The statements included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023 set forth under the caption "Taxation of Our Company" and included in or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus under the captions "Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations," to the extent such information constitutes matters of law, summaries of legal matters, or legal conclusions, have been reviewed by us and are accurate in all material respects.

No opinion is expressed as to any matter not discussed herein.

This opinion is based on various statutory provisions, regulations promulgated thereunder and interpretations thereof by the Internal Revenue Service and the courts having jurisdiction over such matters, all of which are subject to change either prospectively or retroactively. Also, any variation or difference in the facts from those set forth in the Charter or Bylaws of the Company, the Registration Statement, the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, or the representations by the Company may affect the conclusions stated herein. Moreover, the Company's qualification and taxation as a real estate investment trust depends upon the Company's ability to satisfy, through actual annual operating results, distribution levels and diversity of stock ownership, the various qualification tests imposed under the Code, the results of which have not been and will not be reviewed by us. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that the actual results of the Company's operation for any one taxable year will satisfy such requirements.

This opinion is rendered only to you, and is solely for your use in connection with the issuance of the Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. This opinion may not be relied upon by you for any other purpose, or furnished to, quoted to, or relied upon by any other person, firm or corporation, for any purpose, without our prior written consent. We undertake no obligation to update this opinion if applicable laws change after the date hereof or if we become aware after the date hereof of any facts that may change the opinions expressed herein. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Reed Smith LLP  
Reed Smith LLP

---

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption “Experts” in this Registration Statement (Form S-3) and related Prospectus of LTC Properties, Inc. for the registration of common stock, preferred stock, warrants, debt securities, depositary shares and units, and to the incorporation by reference therein of our reports dated February 15, 2024, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedules of LTC Properties, Inc., and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of LTC Properties, Inc., included in its Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2023, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ Ernst & Young, LLP

Los Angeles, California  
November 12, 2024

---

# Calculation of Filing Fee Tables

## S-3

### LTC PROPERTIES INC

Table 1: Newly Registered and Carry Forward Securities

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee	Carry Forward Form Type	Carry Forward File Number	Carry Forward Initial Effective Date	Filing Fee Previously Paid in Connection with Unsold Securities to be Carried Forward
<b>Newly Registered Securities</b>												
Fees to be Paid	1 Equity	Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	457(r)				0.0001531					
Fees to be Paid	2 Equity	Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	457(r)				0.0001531					
Fees to be Paid	3 Debt	Warrants	457(r)				0.0001531					
Fees to be Paid	4 Other	Debt Securities	457(r)				0.0001531					
Fees to be Paid	5 Other	Depository Shares	457(r)				0.0001531					
Fees to be Paid	6 Other	Units	457(r)				0.0001531					
Fees Previously Paid												
<b>Carry Forward Securities</b>												
Carry Forward Securities	7 Equity	Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	415(a)(6)	1,521,862		\$ 1,521,862.00			S-3	333-262837	02/18/2022	\$ 141.00
Total Offering Amounts:						\$ 1,521,862.00		\$ 0.00				
Total Fees Previously Paid:								\$ 0.00				
Total Fee Offsets:								\$ 0.00				
Net Fee Due:								\$ 0.00				

#### Offering Note

1

(1) An unspecified number of securities or aggregate principal amount, as applicable, is being registered as may from time to time be offered at unspecified prices and, in addition, an unspecified number of additional shares of common stock, par value \$0. 01 per share (the "Common Stock"), of LTC Properties, Inc. (the "registrant") is being registered as may be issued from time to time upon conversion of any Debt Securities that are convertible into Common Stock or pursuant to any anti-dilution adjustments with respect to any such convertible Debt Securities. Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), this registration statement also covers an indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock which may be issued with respect to such shares of Common Stock in connection with any stock split, stock dividend, reclassifications or similar transactions. Separate consideration may or may not be received for securities that are issuable on exercise, conversion or exchange of other securities.

(2) In accordance with Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act, the registrant is deferring payment of all registration fees and will pay the registration fees subsequently in advance or on a "pay-as-you-go" basis.

2

(1) An unspecified number of securities or aggregate principal amount, as applicable, is being registered as may from time to time be offered at unspecified prices and, in addition, an unspecified number of additional shares of common stock, par value \$0. 01 per share (the "Common Stock"), of LTC Properties, Inc. (the "registrant") is being registered as may be issued from time to time upon conversion of any Debt Securities that are convertible into Common Stock or pursuant to any anti-dilution adjustments with respect to any such convertible Debt Securities. Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), this registration statement also covers an indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock which may be issued with respect to such shares of Common Stock in connection with any stock split, stock dividend, reclassifications or similar transactions. Separate consideration may or may not be received for securities that are issuable on exercise, conversion or exchange of other securities.

(2) In accordance with Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act, the registrant is deferring payment of all registration fees and will pay the registration fees subsequently in advance or on a "pay-as-you-go" basis.

---

3

(1) An unspecified number of securities or aggregate principal amount, as applicable, is being registered as may from time to time be offered at unspecified prices and, in addition, an unspecified number of additional shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"), of LTC Properties, Inc. (the "registrant") is being registered as may be issued from time to time upon conversion of any Debt Securities that are convertible into Common Stock or pursuant to any anti-dilution adjustments with respect to any such convertible Debt Securities. Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), this registration statement also covers an indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock which may be issued with respect to such shares of Common Stock in connection with any stock split, stock dividend, reclassifications or similar transactions. Separate consideration may or may not be received for securities that are issuable on exercise, conversion or exchange of other securities.

(2) In accordance with Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act, the registrant is deferring payment of all registration fees and will pay the registration fees subsequently in advance or on a "pay-as-you-go" basis.

---

4

(1) An unspecified number of securities or aggregate principal amount, as applicable, is being registered as may from time to time be offered at unspecified prices and, in addition, an unspecified number of additional shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"), of LTC Properties, Inc. (the "registrant") is being registered as may be issued from time to time upon conversion of any Debt Securities that are convertible into Common Stock or pursuant to any anti-dilution adjustments with respect to any such convertible Debt Securities. Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), this registration statement also covers an indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock which may be issued with respect to such shares of Common Stock in connection with any stock split, stock dividend, reclassifications or similar transactions. Separate consideration may or may not be received for securities that are issuable on exercise, conversion or exchange of other securities.

(2) In accordance with Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act, the registrant is deferring payment of all registration fees and will pay the registration fees subsequently in advance or on a "pay-as-you-go" basis.

---

5

(1) An unspecified number of securities or aggregate principal amount, as applicable, is being registered as may from time to time be offered at unspecified prices and, in addition, an unspecified number of additional shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"), of LTC Properties, Inc. (the "registrant") is being registered as may be issued from time to time upon conversion of any Debt Securities that are convertible into Common Stock or pursuant to any anti-dilution adjustments with respect to any such convertible Debt Securities. Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), this registration statement also covers an indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock which may be issued with respect to such shares of Common Stock in connection with any stock split, stock dividend, reclassifications or similar transactions. Separate consideration may or may not be received for securities that are issuable on exercise, conversion or exchange of other securities.

(2) In accordance with Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act, the registrant is deferring payment of all registration fees and will pay the registration fees subsequently in advance or on a "pay-as-you-go" basis.

---

6

(1) An unspecified number of securities or aggregate principal amount, as applicable, is being registered as may from time to time be offered at unspecified prices and, in addition, an unspecified number of additional shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"), of LTC Properties, Inc. (the "registrant") is being registered as may be issued from time to time upon conversion of any Debt Securities that are convertible into Common Stock or pursuant to any anti-dilution adjustments with respect to any such convertible Debt Securities. Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), this registration statement also covers an indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock which may be issued with respect to such shares of Common Stock in connection with any stock split, stock dividend, reclassifications or similar transactions. Separate consideration may or may not be received for securities that are issuable on exercise, conversion or exchange of other securities.

(2) In accordance with Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act, the registrant is deferring payment of all registration fees and will pay the registration fees subsequently in advance or on a "pay-as-you-go" basis.

---

7

(3) Pursuant to Rule 415(a)(6) under the Securities Act, the securities registered pursuant to this registration statement include \$1,521,862 of unsold shares (the "Unsold Shares") of Common Stock previously registered pursuant to a prospectus supplement, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on February 18, 2022 (the "Prior Prospectus Supplement"), to the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-262837), which was filed with the SEC and became automatically effective on February 18, 2022 (the "Prior Registration Statement"), relating to the offer and sale of Common Stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$200,000,000 under its prior "at-the-market" equity program. In connection with the filing of the Prior Prospectus Supplement, the registrant made a contemporaneous fee payment in the amount of \$18,540. As of the date of this registration statement, shares of Common Stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$1,521,862 were not sold under the Prior Prospectus Supplement, and the registration fee that has already been paid and remains unused with respect to the Unsold Shares will be applied to shares of Common Stock that are being registered pursuant to this registration statement. Pursuant to Rule 415(a)(6), the offering of the Unsold Shares under the Prior Registration Statement will be deemed terminated as of the date of effectiveness of this registration statement.

---